US Army Corps of Engineers

SPECIFICATIONS

Certified Final

USACE Louisville District

Repair & Maintain Airfield Stormwater System Phase II

Dobbins Air Reserve Base, GA

Marietta, Georgia

9 January 2025

Project #: FGWB-04-0014-P2A/B

P2#: 470584

FY2026

AE Project #:1230218

FSB POND

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 07	01/26	SEALS PAGE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 01 00	01/19	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 33 00	01/19	SUBMITTALS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 2: 08/22	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 56 00	05/25	DOBBINS ARB ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
01 57 19	08/22	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 62 15.00 06	07/16	FLOWABLE FILL

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00.00 06	07/18	EARTHWORK
31 11 00	11/18	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 16 00	03/17	CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CONCRETE PIPE

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 19.61	11/19CHG 1: 11/24	SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT
32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE AND/OR GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 12 13	05/24	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 15.13	11/20, CHG 1: 05/22	ASPHALT PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS
32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 13.06	05/20	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
32 17 23.19	11/24	AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 13.53	11/21	HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES
32 92 23	04/06, CHG 1: 08/21	SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 01 30.72	11/21	RELINING STORM SEWERS
33 05 23	08/15, CHG 2: 08/16	TRENCHLESS UTILITY INSTALLATION
33 40 00	11/21	STORMWATER UTILITIES

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 07

SEALS PAGE
01/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Civil Engineer:

1. Tanya L. Norman, PE

2. GA PE# 038055

3. Responsible for Divisions listed below:

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK
31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 16 00 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CONCRETE PIPE

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT
32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 15.13 ASPHALT PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS
32 12 16.16 ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS/FACILITIES
32 17 23.19 AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK/ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES
32 92 23 SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
33 01 30.72 RELINING STORM SEWERS
33 05 23 TRENCHES UTILITY INSTALLATION
33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES

* For this specifications section, the seal on this page only applies to the portions pertinent to this discipline.

B. Structural Engineer:

1. Paul S. Carter, PE

2. GA SE# 00089

3. Responsible for Divisions listed below:

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 62 15.00 06 FLOWABLE FILL

* For this specifications section, the seal on this page only applies to the portions pertinent to this discipline.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 01 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

This project includes the all work necessary to maintain the stormwater drainage systems on Dobbins ARB.

1.1.1 Contract Drawings and Specifications

a. Drawings for Dobbins Airfield Storm Water System Phase 2.
b. 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
c. 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
d. 01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
e. 01 50 00 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
f. 01 56 00 DOBBINS ARB ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
g. 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
h. 02 41 00 DEMOLITION
i. 03 62 15.00 06 FLOWABLE FILL
j. 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK
k. 31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
l. 31 16 00 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CONCRETE
m. 32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT
n. 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
o. 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
p. 32 12 15.13 ASPHALT PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS
q. 32 12 16.16 ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
r. 32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
s. 32 17 23.19 AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS
t. 32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY FENCES
u. 32 92 23 SODDING
v. 33 01 30.72 RELINING STORM SEWERS
w. 33 05 23 TRENCHLESS UTILITY INSTALLATION
x. 33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

NOTE: The contractor shall obtain Government approval of all materials and equipment requiring submittals prior to bringing these materials and equipment onto Dobbins ARB for installation and incorporation into the work. The contractor shall follow section 01 33 00 of the basic contract in obtaining Government approval.

1.2.1 Administrative or Close-out Submittal

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

a. Construction Phasing (ref: paragraph 3.2.1)
b. Daily Progress Reports to Contracting Officer within 2 hours of shift completion
c. Quality Control Plan, (ref: paragraph 3.16.6)

d. As-built drawings (After construction complete)
e. DD Form 1354 INTERIM – Required prior to final inspection. Coordinate requirements with COR prior to submission

Contractor shall video inspection all piping systems that are covered under this scope of work. Provide three (3) copies on CD's to COR. Contractor responsible for repairing any deficiencies discovered by the video inspection with the work they performed. The piping systems are a minimum of 12" diameter and the total feet is estimated at 5,303 LF (Contractor to account for 5,800 LF in bid to account for any field overruns). Contractor is not responsible for repairing any deficiencies discovered during the inspection of Phase I piping systems. Provide three (3) CD's to COR for this work.

1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Location

The project is located at Dobbins Air Reserve Base, Georgia.

1.3.2 Project Description

This project encompasses the work necessary to maintain the stormwater drainage systems east of Taxiway 'J' on Dobbins ARB. Areas where the slopes have failed or where they have been disturbed from previous repair will be regraded and have sod applied to obtain stabilization and positive drainage. Work shall include all maintenance items identified in basin III, IV, and V on the airfield.

In addition to the work associated with correcting the grades around the airfield, the cleaning of existing flumes, pipes, and swales is required to reestablish proper drainage patterns. New concrete flumes will be installed at various locations throughout the airfield to reestablish positive drainage and prevent future erosion and standing water.

Repair and maintenance of the existing storm pipe system will be facilitated through the installation of additional access manholes throughout the drainage system. The corrections of the existing system will be attained via pipe cleaning and lining as outlined in the specifications. In areas where pipe lining is not feasible the system will be repaired through replacement of the existing system.

This project will also include the removal of trees on the south side of the runway to a distance established on the approved plans. This work will be completed in and around the State Water buffer and jurisdictional wetlands. No work will be allowed in jurisdictional areas until all permits have been received.

1.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTOR

The Base Civil Engineer, or his authorized representative, is designated as the representative of the Contracting Officer for the purpose of technical surveillance of workmanship and inspection of materials for work being performed under this contract. This clause does not authorize anyone other than the Contracting Officer to commit the Government to changes in the terms of the contract.

1.5 ORAL STATEMENTS

No oral statement by any government official shall in any manner or degrees modify or otherwise affect the terms of this contract.

1.6 NO GOVERNMENT WAVER

The failure of the Government in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance to any of the terms of this contract or to exercise any option herein conferred will not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon such terms or option on any future occasion.

1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

1.7.1 As-Built Drawings

Maintain at the jobsite 2 sets of full-size contract drawings. Any deviations from the contract drawings shall be marked legibly and accurately with a red pen. These drawings shall be available for review by the Contracting Officer at all times. Submit one marked set of prints to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 calendar days after work is deemed substantially performed or beneficial occupancy is taken.

1.8 BASE POINT OF CONTACT

1.8.1 Airfield Management Point of Contact Shall Be:

Mrs. Felicia Shropshire; (678) 655-8859

1.8.2 Base Civil Engineering Point of Contact Shall Be:

Mr. Nigel Perry; 678-655-4808

1.9 FOD CHECKPOINTS

FOD checkpoints must be established in construction areas to access active airfield area. Checkpoint shall be kept clean at all times per the contract documents. If the area is not deemed clean by the Airfield Management POC or Base CE POC, the Contractor at no cost to the government shall have the site cleaned by a vacuum truck until accepted by either POC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BASE REGULATIONS

The Contractor and his employees and subcontractor shall become familiar with and obey all base regulations, including fire, traffic, airfield, safety, environmental, and security regulations. Regulations are available upon request. All personnel employed on subject contract shall keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Do not enter any restricted areas unless previously cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

3.2 WORK SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall schedule his work to cause the least amount of interference with base operations. Work schedules shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Under no circumstances shall fire water system be out of service for more than 5 calendar days. Permission to interrupt any base roads and/or utility service shall be requested in writing a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption. Interruption shall not take place without specific approval from the Contracting Officer.

The contractor is to include up to ten (10) days of work stoppage in the schedule for unforeseen airfield activities that would prevent work within the airfield. This stoppage will be included at no additional cost to the government nor will it result in an increase in the allotted completion time unless so directed by the Contracting Officer.

The total expected time to complete this project shall not exceed 420 Days.

Any required outage of taxiways, runways, or aircraft operations shall be detailed in the schedule. These outages shall be requested in writing a minimum of 45 days in advance.

3.2.1 Construction Phasing

Thirty (30) days prior to commencing work, provide to the Contracting Officer, for approval, a plan, which indicates the Timeline of start to completion of each construction phase.

After completion of field work, Contractor shall video inspection all piping systems that are covered under this scope of work. Provide three (3) copies on CD’s to COR. Contractor responsible for repairing any deficiencies discovered by the video inspection with the work they performed. The piping systems are a minimum of 12” diameter and the total feet is estimated at 5,303 LF (Contractor to account for 5,800 LF in bid to account for any field overruns). Provide three (3) CD’s to COR for this work.

3.3 WORK HOURS

The normal hours of work for the performance of this contract will be from 7:30 AM to 5:00 PM except as otherwise expressly provided in this contract. The workdays will be Monday through Friday, with Federal holidays excluded. Alternate work hours require written permission of the Contracting Officer. The contractor must submit a written request for permission to work to the Contracting Officer at least 2 working days in advance of the date when the contractor desires to deviate from the normal hours and days. Permission to deviate will be predicated on complete justification for the request after due consideration to a larger work force and more equipment during normal hours, and providing the contractor defrays the additional costs to the Government including, but not limited to, inspection computed in accordance with existing Government regulations. If permission is granted by the Contracting Officer, written authority will be furnished to the contractor prior to the date the contractor desires to deviate from the normal hours or days. The Contracting Officer may also direct performance as authorized by the General Provisions by reference clause entitled "Schedule for Construction Contract."

3.4 OPERATIONS ON THE AIRFIELD

Airfield operations are a key function of the daily activity at Dobbins ARB. As such the contract will limit at all times the disruption to air traffic. This means that constant coordination will be required with base airfield personnel when working within the perimeter of the airfield. It is imperative that this be maintained for the safety of the contractor and those operating the aircraft and airfield operations. In order to aid the contractor in scheduling the work in the airfield the following items should be noted:

1. The normal airfield operating hours are from 6 AM to 11 PM, unless otherwise notified by Airfield Operations.

2. Unless otherwise notified by Airfield Operations the field has a scheduled closure the last Saturday of each month from 7 am to 4 pm.

3. A closure of no longer than four (4) consecutive days may be scheduled with Base Airfield operations when a 30 day notification and coordination are completed through the Contracting Officer.

While working in the clear zones shown on the plans, the contractor will be required to abandon the clear zone when notified by the Airfield Operations, personnel and equipment when practical for the safety of the construction workers and flight/field crews.

3.5 EXISTING WORK

The removal or altering in any way of existing work shall be carried on in such a manner as to prevent personal injury or damage to any portions of the existing work that remains.

3.6 SANITATION

Adequate sanitary conveniences of a type approved for use by persons employed on the work shall be provided. Sanitary conveniences shall be properly secluded from public observation, and maintained by the Contractor in such a manner as required or approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Upon completion of the work, the contractor shall remove the conveniences from the premises, leaving the premises clean and free from nuisance.

3.7 UTILITIES

All reasonable quantities of government provided utilities shall be made available to the contractor without charge. Any temporary telephone service shall be requested by the contractor from the local Telephone Company providing service to Dobbins ARB. The contractor shall not tamper with, connect or access any Government communication facility, equipment or cable without express written consent from the Contracting Officer. Any temporary connections or lines that may be required shall be installed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor at his expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall remove all temporary connections and lines prior to final acceptance of the construction.

3.8 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTION

The Government shall not be held responsible for interruptions of utility

services and shall not be liable for Contractor delays, damages, or increased costs occasioned by any such interruption of services.

3.9 OPTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Where a choice of materials or methods, or both, is permitted in this contract, the Contractor will be given the right to exercise the option unless otherwise required by the specification or plans.

3.10 MATERIAL APPROVAL SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

"Material and Workmanship" shall be accomplished on and in accordance with the instructions to AF Form 3000, Material Approval Submittal. Material Approval Submittals shall contain complete information for the product proposed. The information shall be in enough detail to allow the Government to determine acceptability. Information to be provided includes, but is not limited to: a description of all salient features of the product, descriptive literature and manufacturer's cut sheet (if available), plus an explanation as to precisely why and how the material or item submitted meets or exceeds all required functions, performance and quality specifications.

3.11 MATERIAL DISPOSITION

3.11.1 Material/Equipment Title

Title to materials and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.11.2 Contractor Salvage

Contractor shall salvage items and materials to the maximum extent possible. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and removed from Government property before completion of the contract. The contractor shall not sell salvaged material on the site.

3.12 CLEAN-UP

Remove and transport debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply. The contractor shall maintain a clean and orderly work site.

3.13 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The contractor shall initiate and maintain programs that comply with the provisions of 29 CFR parts 1926 and 1910 of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards. These programs shall include the education and training of employees and subcontractors' personnel in the recognition, avoidance, and prevention of unsafe conditions and practices.

3.14 FIRE PROTECTION

The contractor shall be responsible for furnishing adequate and proper fire protection during all phases of work on site. Contact the base Fire Department in the event of emergency.

3.15 FACILITIES AND SERVICES

The contractor is responsible for storage of all materials. Storage areas shall be shown on the site plan and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.16 RESTRICTIONS

3.16.1 Radio Transmitter Restrictions

The contractor shall conform to the restrictions and procedures for the use of radio transmitting equipment, as directed. Two transmitters shall be provided by the government to the contractor for use during construction.

3.16.2 Materials Burning

Burning of trash, timber and any other debris on government property is not permitted.

3.17 REQUIRED CONTRACTOR ACTIONS

3.17.1 Base Permits

Obtain these pursuant to paragraph 3.1 of this specification. Permits are required for, but are not necessarily limited to, welding, and digging.

3.17.1.1 Government Digging Permits

The requirement for digging or excavation permits (AF Form 103) shall be applicable for Government-owned utilities such as water, gas, electrical, sewer, fiber optics, telephone cable and communication cables for radar, weather and navigational aids cable.

3.17.1.1.1 Procedures for Government Digging Permits

Contractor shall not dig or penetrate the grade anywhere on Dobbins ARB without a Government approved, signed AF Form 103, Dig Permit.

It is the contractor’s responsibility to initiate and renew the dig permit as required for the construction location.

Contractor initiates the dig permit process by contacting Georgia 811. Contractor should coordinate with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for proper procedures.

Contractor shall mark the area on site where digging is to occur. This shall be done the same day the dig permit is initiated. Utility locator’s have 14 days to sign the initial digging permit.

Contractor shall maintain all markings during construction performance period.

Contractor will maintain a signed copy of AF Form 103, Dig Permit, on site during digging.

Once a digging permit is issued, the contractor must hand dig and locate all marked utilities within 5 feet of the area to be worked on. Contractor shall fill all holes prior to project completion.

If, during the life of the digging permit, utility markings are removed by the contractor or his subcontractor the contractor shall be responsible for replacing all markings.

3.17.1.2 UPC Digging Permits

The procedures set forth for Government-owned utilities shall not apply to utilities which are governed by the Utilities Protection Center (UPC) under the auspices of the State of Georgia. UPC utilities on Dobbins ARB include television cable, telephone cables, data cables, etc. Procedures for utilities governed by the UPC shall be followed in accordance with Georgia Utility Facility Protection Act (GUFPA). The contractor is required to obtain a UPC digging permit prior to digging on Dobbins ARB. The government is not responsible for issuing or monitoring UPC digging permits.

3.17.1.3 Utility Damage

The Contractor must immediately notify the Government technical representative and UPC in the event that utility damage occurs. If damage to utilities is due to contractor non-compliance with permit instructions or contract requirements, repairs required shall be at the contractor's expense. Fiber optic cables, which cannot be repaired to meet the minimum allowable decibels, will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

3.17.1.4 Welding Permits

Obtain welding permits on a daily basis from the Base Fire Department.

3.17.2 Severe Weather Protection

In the event of severe weather, the contractor shall take precautions to minimize any danger to persons, and protect the work and any nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work.

3.17.3 Clean Tire Policy

Dobbins ARB has a clean tire policy at work sites. The purpose of this policy is to reduce or eliminate the transport of mud from the work area onto public rights of way by motor vehicles leaving the site or by runoff from the site. Clean and remove mud from the wheels of vehicles prior to entrance to public rights of way. The site exit shall be maintained in order to prevent tracking or flow of mud onto public rights of way. Immediately remove all materials spilled, dropped, washed or tracked from any vehicle or site onto any roadway or into any storm drain. Compliance with the clean tire policy, by Contractor and Sub-contractor personnel, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

3.17.4 Erosion and Sediment Control

Take positive steps to minimize siltation and erosion during the work. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 56 00, drawings, and all other related specification sections. The contractor must submit a completed Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Control Plan (form attached behind this specification) to the DARB COR prior to beginning work. The contractor must use GA SWCC Best Management Practices (BMPs) and these

BMPs will need to be installed prior to any clearing or grubbing.

3.17.5 Environmental Requirements

The Contractor and all work to be performed on Dobbins ARB shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 56 00.

3.17.6 Quality Control Plan

The contractor shall be required to institute a comprehensive Quality Control Program in order to assure himself and the Government that all materials and workmanship are in strict accordance with the provisions of the specifications. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the contractor shall submit his Quality Control Program Plan to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. The plan shall contain, at a minimum, identification of procedures for quality control, the type and model of major pieces of equipment to be used on-the-job, ordering procedures for materials, and procedures to ensure adequate progress.

3.17.7 Hazardous Spill Reporting

The contractor shall report any spill of oil or hazardous substances to the Fire Department service desk at Ext. 911 from a government phone, or (678) 655-4840 from a commercial phone (24 hours per day, 7 days per week). The contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent the spillage of oil or other hazardous substances.

3.18 DD FORM 1354

Completion of a DD1354 Package is required for this project. A draft version of the DD1354 included as an attachment to this specification. Electronic copies will be available from the COR. Follow the instructions given for executing the DD1354 and coordinate its submission with the COR.

3.19 Land Disturbance Permit

Contractor shall perform the following actions for receipt of land disturbance permit through Cobb County:

1. Submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) and required fee to the Georgia Environmental Protection Division (EPD).

2. Provide Cobb County Community Development Agency with a copy of the NOI.

3. Provide Cobb County Community Development Agency with a CD of the approved drawings stamped by Cobb County. CD to be provided by the Government.

4. Provide Cobb County Community Development Agency with a 24-hour contact person for erosion and sediment control.

3.20 Additional Permits

Contractor shall obtain, at their own expense, the following permits as required for this project.

1. Georgia Environmental Protection Division

a. General Storm Water NPDES for Construction Activities

b. Buffer Variance Application

2. US Army Corps of Engineers

a. Section 404 Nationwide Permit

3. Cobb County

a. County Buffer Variance Application

3.21 DAILY PROGRESS REPORTS

Submit a Daily Progress Report to Contracting Officer within 2 hours of shift completion that identifies the work and requirements completed and documented to date. Should a delivery date fall on a weekend or a holiday, the submittal shall be due the next working day thereafter. The Government will compare the Daily Progress Report and the available data for contract adherence. Failure to adhere to the schedule for completion of requirements, including the associated documentation will be cause for withholding the monthly progress payment until the information is updated and in accordance with the specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTALS
01/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES - NOT USED

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Submittal Definition, Shop drawings, product data, samples, administrative and closeout submittals, and additional data presented for review and approval by the Government.

Schedule of Submittal Descriptions

SD-AA, Progress Schedule

Schedule for performance of work for the project, Contract Progress Schedule. (A type of administrative or closeout submittal.)

SD-BB, Progress Reports

Bi-weekly progress reports on work completed, Progress Report. (A type of administrative or closeout submittal.)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Government approved Division 01 preconstruction submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work must be submitted within 30 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications. Contractor approved Division 01 submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work must be submitted within 45 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report Accident Prevention Plan

Health And Safety Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

Design submittals, design substantiation submittals and extensions of design submittals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after

installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data

SD-04 Samples

Samples

1.4 SUBMITTAL TYPES

1.4.1 Material Submittals

Submittals for which review and approval will be made to ensure that the materials installed and process used for installation are in compliance with the design concept and contract documents. These include, but are not limited to, those items shown in paragraph 1.3 of this section.The following are examples of material approval data items:

a. Shop Drawings: As used in this Section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this Contract, by the Contractor or through the Contractor by way of a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate a portion of the work. Types are as listed in the paragraph 1.3, entitled "Schedule of Submittal Descriptions (SD)."

b. Product Data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate a portion of the work, but not prepared exclusively for this Contract. Types are as listed in the paragraph 1.3, entitled "Schedule of Submittal Descriptions (SD)."

c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship, physically identical to a portion of the work, illustrating a portion of the work or establishing standards for evaluating the appearance of the finished work or both. Types are as listed in the paragraph 1.3, entitled "Schedule of Submittal Descriptions (SD)."

NOTE: USE THE ATTACHED MINIMUM SUBMITTALS (File Name: AF Form 66 for 01 56 00 spec. Add additional rows to this spreadsheet for required submittals.}

1.4.2 Administrative and Closeout Submittals

Submittals of data for which review and approval will be to ensure that the administrative requirements of the contract are adequately met but not to ensure directly that the work is in accordance with the design concept and in compliance with the Contract documents. Submittals of this type include, but are not limited to, those items shown in paragraph 1.3 of this section.

1.4.3 Approving Authority

The approving authority for all submittals shall be the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4 Work

As used in this Section, the construction required by the Contract documents, including labor necessary to produce the construction and

materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction and including materials, products, equipment, and systems produced both on and off-site.

1.5 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.5.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Government approval is required for any variations from the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal and for other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings." These submittals still have to be submitted to the Government but they are not subject to Government review.

1.6 PROCEDURES FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Dobbins ARB Requirement

Administrative and closeout submittals shall be provided as the work progresses in accordance with the time frames established within the contract for each item. Should a delivery date fall on a weekend or a holiday, the submittal shall be due the next working day thereafter.

1.6.2 Sequencing

Unless otherwise stated, the Government shall have fifteen (15) working days for review and acceptance of each administrative/closeout submittal.

1.6.3 Scheduling

All administrative/closeout submittals shall be submitted by letter to the Contracting Officer. The format shall be as specified for each item at the point in the contract which establishes the requirement. If a format and applicable forms are not specified, the submittal may be made on 8 1/2" by 11" plain bond paper, double-sided. The item shall be neatly and legibly handwritten or typed.

1.6.4 Dobbins ARB Requirement

Warranties and operating instructions are required at the completion of the contract work and shall be submitted no later than thirty (30) calendar days after work is deemed to be substantially performed or beneficial occupancy is taken. Four copies of all warranties and operating instructions shall be provided unless otherwise specified. The Government shall have thirty (30) calendar days for review and acceptance. Operation and maintenance manual data also shall include

components required in the various technical sections of this specification.

1.6.5 With the exception of as-built drawings, drawings included in an administrative or closeout submittal shall conform to the requirements of paragraph 1.6.3 of this section.

1.6.6 Unless otherwise stated, administrative and closeout submittals shall be submitted in quantities of four, one original and three copies.

1.7 PROCEDURES FOR MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Limits and Constraints Regarding Material Submittals

a. Submittals shall be complete for each portion of the work; components of the work interrelated as a system shall be submitted at the same time.

b. When submittal acceptability is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

c. Submittals of information not required as a submittal, or covering work for which the submittals have been returned as "approved" or "approved as noted," will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which the item functions.

e. The work shall conform to approved submittals as approved. In the event a previously approved submittal has an error or omission, the contractor shall revise the submittal and resubmit for approval. Government review, corrections or comments made on submittals do not relieve the contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings, specifications, addenda and contract documents. The government reserves the right to seek equitable compensation if submittals containing unnoted deviations are approved.

f. Approval of a submittal by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide materials which comply with project specifications.

g. All material submittals must be submitted on an AF Form 3000, entitled Material Approval's submittal.

Review of submittals by the government will not be construed as a complete check, but indicates only that the submittals are in general conformance with the design concept and with the information given in the Contract Documents. This approval shall not relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors and omissions.

1.7.2 Scheduling of Material Submittals - SUBMITTAL REGISTER (AF Form 66)

a. Material submittals requiring government review and/or approval are defined in each section of the specification and designated on the Submittal Register as "G". Material submittals requiring Architectural and Engineering review and/or approval are defined in each section of the specification and designated on the Submittal Register as "A/E". The Submittal Register contains a listing of items of

equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The contractor shall complete and submit the forms to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days after Notice-to-Proceed or at the direction of the Contracting Officer. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedule shall be coordinated. The Contractor shall carefully control his/her procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contract scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register." Approval must be obtained from the Contracting Officer before the Contractor initiates any work for which material submittals are required. Submittals for critical items or long lead items shall be submitted individually to expedite processing.

b. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of the work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Also, coordinate and sequence different categories of submittals for same work and for interfacing units of work, so that one will not be delayed by coordination with another.

c. Except as otherwise specified, the Government will have fifteen (15) working days, beginning with receipt by the Contracting Officer, for review and approval of each material submittal. The period of review is the same for both the submittal and resubmittal.

d. For submittals requiring approval by the Fire Protection Engineer, the Government shall have, beginning with receipt by the Contracting Officer, 30 calendar days for review and approval of the submittal. The period of review is the same for both the submittal and resubmittal.

e. Resubmittal's for disapproved items shall be made within the time specified on the AF Form 3000 by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Contractor Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and Contract documents.

b. Ensure that material is clear and legible. Ensure required specialty stamps are affixed and signed.

c. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with the Contractor's certificating stamp, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only. Word the submittal stamp as follows:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into Project Number

_____,_____, is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.
Certified by _____ Date _____"

Note that this certification shall be placed on data attached to the AF Form 3000, not the AF Form 3000 itself.

d. Sign the Contractor's certification. The person signing the certification shall be one designated in writing by the Contractor as having that authority. The signature shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

e. Transmit submittals to the Contracting Officer in orderly sequence, to prevent project delays and delays in work by the Government or separate contractors.

f. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Advise the Contracting Officer of submittals which include a proposed deviation requested by the Contractor, the reason for deviation shall be annotated on the submittal. The notification shall be inserted directly under the AF Form 3000 and shall clearly state that the submittal includes deviations from the specifications and drawings. Government review, corrections or comments made on submittals do not relieve the contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings, specifications, addendums and contract documents. The government reserves the right to seek equitable compensation if submittals containing unnoted deviations are approved.

g. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by the Contracting Officer. Direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by the Contracting Officer on previous submissions.

h. Retain a copy of approved submittals at the project site, including the Contractor's copy of approved samples.

i. Furnish additional copies of submittals if requested by Contracting Officer, limit of 5.

j. Ensure no work is begun until the submittals for that work have been returned as "approved" or "approved as noted," except to the extent that a portion of the work must be accomplished as a basis of the submittal.

k. If an "or equal" product is submitted for approval, the contractor shall identify in the submittal what features are the same as the brand name product and what differences exist between the equal product and the brand name product.

1.7.4 Approving Authority's Responsibilities

a. Submittals will be reviewed for approval with reasonable promptness and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with the Contract documents.

b. Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

(1) Submittals marked "approved" or "approved as submitted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.

(2) Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize the Contractor to proceed with the work as noted provided the Contractor takes no

exception to the notations and complies with all notations.

(3) Submittals marked "disapproved" indicate the submittal does not comply with the design concept or the requirements of the Contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes.

1.8 FORMAT AND QUANTITY OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Transmittal Form

Use of Transmittal Form AF Form 3000 is required. Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to the office of the Contracting Officer.

1.8.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on the transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction Contract number.

c. The Section and Paragraph number of the Specification Section in which the submittal is required.

d. Submittal number - Submittals shall be numbered sequentially by date submitted including re-submittals. Each submittal number shall be unique. A resubmittal shall be numbered in sequence as though an original submittal and shall include a reference to the submittal number for which the resubmittal is being made.

e. The name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with the submittal.

f. Product identification and location in project.

g. All submitted documents or files pertaining to a certain item needs to reference the section and paragraph number in the file or document title. Identify within the document by circling or highlighting all the requirements showing that it meets the specification and which item number it refers to.

1.8.3 Format and Quantity for Ship Drawings

a. For shop drawings presented on sheets larger than 8 1/2-inches by 14 inches, submit one reproducible and three prints of each required shop drawing prepared for this project.

(1) Transmit re-producibles rolled in mailing tubes.

(2) Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to the information "Identifying Submittals."

(3) After review, the approving authority will retain the prints and return only the reproducible with notation resulting from the review.

b. For shop drawings presented on sheets 8 1/2-inches by 14 inches or less, conform to the format and quantity requirements for product data, and present as a part of the bound volume for the submittals required by the Section.

c. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare dimensioned drawings to scale. Identify materials and products for work shown.

d. Shop drawings shall be not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.

1.8.4 Format and Quantity for Product Data

a. Submit submittals of product data.

b. Present product data submittals for each Section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

c. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate the Section and paragraph numbers to which it pertains.

d. Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Note that the material is developed specifically for the project.

1.8.5 Format and Quantity of Samples

a. Furnish samples in the sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

(1) Sample of equipment or device: Full size.

(2) Sample of materials less than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of materials exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of linear devices or materials, such as, conduit and handrails: 10-inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches.

(5) Sample of non-solid materials, such as, sand and paint.

(6) Color selection samples: 2 inches by 4 inches.

(7) Sample panel: 4 feet by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

b. Samples showing range of variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to the nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing the extremes and middle of the range.

c. Quantity, unless otherwise specified:

(1) Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

(2) Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section, as required by specifications.

(3) Submit one sample installation, as required by specifications.

(4) Submit one sample of non-solid materials, as required by specifications.

d. Recording of sample installation: Note and preserve the notation of the area constituting the sample installation but remove the notation at the final clean up of the project.

e. When a color, texture or pattern is specified in naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 01 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Construction Phasing	3.2.1															
			Daily Progress Reports	3.21															
			Quality Control Plan	3.17.6															
			As-built drawings	1.7															
			DD Form 1354	3.18															
		01 33 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	1.4.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Product Data	1.4.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Samples	1.4.1															
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G														
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G														
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G														
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G														
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G														
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	Backflow Preventers	1.4															
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G														
			Employee Training Records	1.6.4	G														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G														
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.9.1	G														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G														
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.1	G														
			Plan																
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G														
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.10.2	G														
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G														
			Report																
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Employee Training Records	1.6.4	G														
			Erosion and Sediment Control	1.6.4															
			Inspector																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G														
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.4	G														
			Records																
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.4	G													
			Plan Compliance Notebook															
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G													
			Waste Determination	3.7.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.7.2.1	G													
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G													
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.7.3.1	G													
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.7.3.5	G													
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.6	G													
		03 62 15.00 06	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Flowable Fill Mix Design	Part 2	G													
			3 years of experience for the	3.7	G													
			Admixture Supplier															
			1 year of experience for the	3.7	G													
			manufactured ready mix concrete															
			producer with similar products															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.5.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 62 15.00 06	Flowability	3.5.1.2															
			Permeability	3.5.1.4															
			Expansion	3.5.1.5															
			Shrinkage	3.5.1.6															
			Unit Weight/Air Content	3.5.1.3															
			Batch Records	3.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Portland Cement	2.1															
			Aggregates	2.2															
		31 00 00.00 06	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Shoring	3.5.1	G	AE													
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.6	G	AE													
			Blasting	1.4.3	G	AE													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.9	G	AE													
			Rock Excavation	1.4.2															
			Opening of any Excavation or	3.4															
			Borrow Pit																
			Shoulder Construction	3.14															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Testing	3.17															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Testing	3.17	G														
			Geotechnical Engineer	3.5															
		31 16 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Dewatering Work Plan	3.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 16 00	Flow Bypass Work Plan	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Mortar Material Design	2.1.3	G	AE												
			Repair Mortar Material	2.1	G	AE												
			Lining Mortar Material	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wall Thickness Design	2.2	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling And Testing	1.3.4	G													
		32 01 19.61	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1														
			Manufacturer's	3.5.2														
			Recommendations															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Sealants	2.1														
			Blocking Media/Backup Materials	2.3.1														
			Backer Rod	3.3.4.1														
			Bond Breaking Tapes	2.3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sealants	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Equipment List	3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Sealants	2.1														
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 11 23	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G														
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G														
		32 12 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Equipment	2.1	G														
			Distributor Radar or Distance	2.1.1.1	G														
			Measurement Instrument (DMI)																
			Calibration																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Prime Coat Certificate Of	2.2	G														
			Analysis (COA)																
			Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis	2.3	G														
			(COA)																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Sampling and Testing	3.7.1															
			Application Rate Calibration	3.3.4	G														
			Daily Application Rate Verification	3.3.5															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates Of Compliance	3.7															
			(COC)																
		32 12 15.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Placement Plan	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.2.6	G														
			Mix Design	2.5	G														
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 15.13	SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.3														
			Asphalt Binder	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.3	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Binder	2.4	G													
			Testing Laboratory	3.1.2														
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Placement Plan	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.5	G													
			Mix Design	2.4	G	AE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.2														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G													
			Laboratory Accreditation and	1.4.11														
			Validation															
		32 13 13.06	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 13 13.06	Curing Materials	2.1.5															
			Expansion Joint Filler	2.1.7.1															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Mix Design Report	2.2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Slump Tests	3.6.2															
			Concrete Uniformity	2.3.1															
			Flexural Strength	3.6.3															
			Air Content	3.6.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Batch Tickets	1.3.3															
			NRMCA Certificate Of	1.3.1															
			Conformance																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Diamond Grinding Plan	3.6.5.3															
		32 17 23.19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Quality Control Plan	1.3.1	G														
			Qualifications	1.3.2.1	G														
			Safety Data Sheets For Each	2.2	G														
			Paint Type																
			Safety Data Sheets For	2.1.1	G														
			Chemicals Used In Surface																
			Preparation																
			Data Sheets For Surface	2.1.1	G														
			Preparation Equipment																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.19	Marking Applications Equipment	2.1.2	G														
			List																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all	2.2	G														
			Marking Materials																
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all	2.2	G														
			Reflective Materials																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Samples Of Marking Materials	3.6.2	G														
			Samples Of Each Reflective	3.6.2	G														
			Media																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.1.2	G														
			Thickness																
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.6.4.1	G														
			Thickness																
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.6.4.2	G														
			Thickness																
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.1.3	G														
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.6.4.1	G														
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.6.4.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Manufacturer Certificate of	2.2	G														
			Compliance for Marking Materials																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.19	Manufacturer Certificate of	2.2	G														
			Compliance for Reflective																
			Materials																
			Manufacturer Certificate Of	1.5.1.3	G														
			Conformance For Volatile Organic																
			Compliance																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Marking Materials Storage and	1.4	G														
			Application																
			Reflective Media Storage and	1.4	G														
			Application																
			Chemicals Used in Surface	1.4	G														
			Preparation																
		32 31 13.53	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fence Installation Drawings	3.2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Posts	2.1.2															
			Post Caps	2.1.2.2															
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2															
			Barbed Wire Supporting Arms	2.1.2.2															
			Wire Ties	2.2.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.2.1															
			Fabric	2.1.1.1															
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2															
			Concrete	2.2.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data																
			Fertilizer	2.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			sods	2.1															
		33 01 30.72	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G														
			Plan																
			Sequence Of Liner Installation	3.2.2	G														
			Traffic Control Plan	3.2.1	G														
			Bypass Plan	3.2.2	G														
			Disposal Of Process Water	1.7.1.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Hydrophilic Seal	2.2.1	G														
			Lubricant	2.2.2	G														
			Fabric Tube	2.2.3	G														
			CIPP Product Data	2.2.3.3	G														
			Catalyst	2.2.3.3	G														
			Raw Resin Data	2.2.3.3	G														
			Flexible Membrane	2.2.3.3	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Engineering Design Calculations	2.1.1.1.1	G														
			Resin To Tube Ratio	2.2.3.7	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			IR Analyses	2.2.3.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 01 30.72	Temperature Logs	3.3.1	G														
			Curing Logs	3.3.1	G														
			CIPP Sample Test Results	3.4.1.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Contractor's Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G														
			Superintendent's Qualifications	1.5.1.3	G														
			Certificate of QC Laboratory Accreditation	1.5.1.6	G														
			Resin Dye	2.2.3.5	G														
			Liner Manufacturer	1.5.1.5	G														
			CIPP Installer's Qualifications	1.5.1.2	G														
			Shipping Documents	1.6.1	G														
			Manufacturing Certificate	2.2.3.5	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Instructions	2.2.3.6	G														
		33 05 23	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Boring and Jacking Plan	1.4	G														
			Statement of Contractor Qualifications	1.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe casing	2.3.1	G														
			Lubricating Fluid	2.3.4	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design calculations for pipe casing	2.1.1.2	G														
			Access Shaft Construction Plan	1.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Dobbins Drainage Ph2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 05 23	Access Shaft Construction Plan	3.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monitoring Survey	3.5.1.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.8.1.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Drawings	3.6.3	G													
			Daily Work Logs of installation	3.6.3	G													
			operations															
		33 40 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Test	3.7.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	2.5.1	G													
			Joints															
			Frame and Cover or Gratings	2.4.5	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Placing Pipe and Box Culvert	3.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Post-Installation Inspection	3.7.2.1.3	G													
			Report															

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
200 Massachusetts Avenue NW Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20001-5571
Ph: 202-682-8000
Internet: https://www.api.org/

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
4471 Nicole Drive, Unit 1
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
E-mail: info@arema.org
Internet: https://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191

Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960 or 1-866-540-9577
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
66 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 250

Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-706-4800
Fax: 703-706-4809
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: https://www.nrmca.org/

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
444 E. Roosevelt Road
#346
Lombard, IL 60148
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:

https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)

732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 2: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023 ; ERTA 5 2023 ; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to

"Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. Or if there is a Government agency that's responsible, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated in 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide post-driven fencing along the construction site and chain link panel fencing at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Chain link panel fencing may be used at areas where utilites will be installed to the project site. Panel fencing should be secured to adjacent fixed fencing. Safety fencing must be highly

visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available at the following rates:

Utility Services		
	Cost ($) per	Unit
Electricity	$0.088 (8.8 cents)	per Kilowatt
Potable Water	$3.58	per 1000 gallons

b. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and make disconnections.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 14 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. Contractor will coordinate with Dobbins CES and Georgia Power regarding provisions for temporary power during construction. Temporary pole, transformer, and meter will be charged to the contractor by Georgia Power. The contractor will be responsible for metering connections to any water lines and will keep a monthly log of the usage.

3.2.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.2.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading. The contractor will then disconnect service and remove the water meter. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently and remove waste to a commercial facility. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its

potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities must meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1 Section 04.

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with

EM 385-1-1 Section 04. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 200 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate within the contractor's onsite field office. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.5.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile

materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.5 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.6 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize

danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

Provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, air conditioning unit, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. Provide a mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. Include a 4 by 8 foot plan table, computer work space a standard size office desk and chair, and telephone. At completion of the project, the office will remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Utilities must be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Compliance with safety and appearance requirements for temporary facilities stated in previous paragraphs is required.

3.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

Furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer to meet the requirements of the minimum facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds. Coordinate requirements for proper anchoring with EM 385-1-1 Section 04.

3.7 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 56 00

DOBBINS ARB ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section describes the requirements placed upon the Contractor necessary for the prevention of environmental pollution generation, release, or damage on Dobbins Air Reserve Base (DARB), and to enable DARB to meet environmental compliance, reporting and tracking requirements set forth in local, State, and Federal laws, rules, and guidance documents due to work performed by the Contractor during the execution of this project.

1.1 COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS

The Contractor and his subcontractors shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental permitting, tracking, pollution control and protection, as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirement details for each project are listed in an accompanying AF Form 66 identified for this specification section 01560, as well as in each respective subsection. The following submittals are always required:

1.2.1 Disposal Facility Information, reference section 3.2.2.1

1.2.2 Disposal/Recyclable Weight Receipts, reference section 3.2.2.2

1.2.3 Hazardous Material Safety Data Sheets and Material Information Sheet, reference section 3.3.2

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND CERTIFICATIONS

The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and holding current all applicable environmental permits and certifications necessary to accomplish all work. Requirements for specific permits and certifications are included in subsequent subsections when applicable.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL FINES AND PENALTIES

The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government, its officers, agents, and employees against liability and costs associated with the intentional or negligent noncompliance of environmental laws, regulations, or requirements by the Contractor, its officers, agents, employees, or subcontractors to the extent such noncompliance arises out of the manufacture or delivery of supplies, services or construction by or for the account of the Government. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for any fines and monetary penalties assessed by State or Government agencies against Dobbins Air Reserve Base due to intentional or negligent noncompliance with environmental laws, regulations, or requirements by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for making corrections necessary to comply with any environmental laws, regulations or requirements.

1.5 REGULATORY INSPECTIONS

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer when contacted by a Federal, state or local environmental regulatory inspector(s). The Contractor cannot represent the Government during an inspection. The Contracting Officer, or designated government representative, will be responsible for meeting and escorting the inspector(s) at the job site.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

1.6.1 Hazardous Material (Hazmat): Any substance defined by OSHA as a hazardous substance requiring a Safety Data Sheet (SDS), including, but not limited to: chemicals, curing agents, joint sealers, ready-mix concrete, grout, paints, adhesives, sealing compounds, strippers, glues, petroleum products, natural or synthetic gases, pesticides, all aerosols, and all materials containing hazardous substances.

1.6.2 Solid Waste: Any material, liquid, gaseous or solid, that is deemed as waste by the generator because it is no longer needed, is excess, has exceeded its shelf life, is spill residue, has been abandoned, or is no longer usable for its intended purpose. Solid waste includes, but is not limited to: used or spilled chemicals; contaminated clothing and personal protective equipment (e.g. mask filters, gloves, coveralls); contaminated wipes, rags and other equipment; empty containers; garbage; packaging; construction and demolition debris; refuse; recyclable materials; and all other discarded materials that are generated during construction, residential, and commercial activities.

1.6.3 Hazardous Waste: Any solid waste that meets the Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 261 criteria for characterization as hazardous waste or is a listed waste (reference 40 CFR 261). Solid waste which is expected to exhibit any hazardous waste characteristics, or is a listed hazardous waste, based upon the information provided on the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) by the contractor per Section 3.2 of this specification for the original materials, is hazardous waste. Flashpoint, corrosivity, and constituents on the SDS are reviewed by the government to determine potential for solid wastes to be hazardous wastes.

1.6.4 Universal Waste: Any hazardous waste that is subject to the universal waste requirements found in Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 273, to include: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, lamps and aerosol cans.

1.6.5 Empty containers of hazmat which meet the 40 CFR regulatory definition of "empty" are to be considered empty (reference 40 CFR 261.7(b)) and are allowed to be disposed of in a construction debris collection container as non-hazardous solid waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Prohibition against Open Burning. The Contractor is prohibited

from open burning on Dobbins Air Reserve Base.

3.1.2 Historical and Archeological Findings. If the Contractor believes he/ she has discovered any item or area of historical or archaeological interest not specified in the contract during the completing of work, the Contractor shall leave the area undisturbed and immediately report the finding to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Diversion of Construction and Demolition debris from Landfill. At least 50% of all construction and demolition debris (C&D) shall be recycled either onsite (within the project) or at an appropriate off base recycling facility. Recyclable C&D debris is prohibited from being landfilled. **Recyclable C&D includes**, but is not limited to: asphalt, concrete, scrap metal, metal piping, metal fixtures, lumber, ceiling tiles, gypsum, carpeting, fluorescent lamps, batteries, cardboard, paper, and fiberboard. Additional requirements for C&D are detailed in Sections 3.2 and 3.10 of this specification.

3.1.4 Erosion and Sediment Control. Best management practices, including sound conservation and engineering practices must be implemented by the Contractor to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation, and must be consistent with practices contained in the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia, published by the State Soil and Water Conservation Commission. Any project that disturbs the soil shall require protection of the surrounding land against sediment runoff. Requirements for this protection are detailed in Section 3.4 of this specification. All excavated soils shall be disposed of at an off-base state permitted landfill if not needed for reuse within this same project. Disposal on base is prohibited, unless otherwise provided in writing by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Unanticipated Materials of Concern

3.1.5.1 **Asbestos Containing Material (ACM):** If the Contractor discovers ACM not specified in the contract during the execution of work, the Contractor shall stop work on the site immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not install or use any ACM on Dobbins ARB.

3.1.5.2 **Lead-Based Paint (LBP):** If the Contractor discovers LBP not specified in the contract during the execution of work, the Contractor shall stop work on the site immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not install or use lead-based paint for any work on Dobbins ARB.

3.1.5.3 **Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs):** If the Contractor discovers a PCB containing item not specified in the contract during the execution of work, the Contractor shall stop work on the site immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not use nor install any equipment containing PCBs on Dobbins ARB.

3.2 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Contractor is authorized to generate or dispose of solid waste under the scope of this contract in accordance with the requirements of this Section. Solid waste refers to any municipal waste, construction and demolition debris, non-hazardous debris, regulated wastes, and recyclable materials generated by the Contractor while performing the work under this contract. Excess clean soil free of solid waste, and routine personal

waste (food and drink containers that are carried off-base at the end of the work day), are excluded from this definition in this Section.

3.2.1 References

3.2.1.1 Georgia Department of Natural Resources Environmental Protection Division, Chapter 391-3-4, Solid Waste Management

3.2.2 Submittals

3.2.2.1 **Landfill and Recycling Facility Information.** The Contractor shall only use state-permitted solid waste landfills and recycling facilities for all solid waste generated on Dobbins ARB. The Contractor shall submit a document which lists the name(s), address (es), phone number(s) and point(s) of contact for each landfill or recycling facility intended to be used for the disposal and/or recycling of solid wastes generated by the Contractor during the course of this contract. This document must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to beginning any work resulting in the generation of any solid waste or recyclables.

3.2.2.2 **Weight Receipts** for solid waste disposed and materials recycled. Weight receipts are landfill receipts or recycling receipts provided to the Contractor by the recycling and/or disposal facility which indicate: the date of service (drop off); the type of the waste dropped off, and the weight of the waste (in pounds or tons). Clearly legible Weight Receipts shall be submitted for approval within 5 days of the service date.

3.2.2.3 **Disposal Weight Summary.** The Contractor shall submit a document which summarizes the disposition of waste generated during the course of the whole project. This document shall include: the total weight of C&D generated, the total weight of other solid waste generated, the total weight of solid waste taken to a landfill, the total weight of C&D taken to a landfill, and the total weight of recyclable C&D taken to a recycling facility. All costs associated with the disposal of C&D, disposal of solid waste, and recycling shall be included in the monthly summary and broken down by each waste type.

3.2.3 Construction And Demolition Debris

3.2.3.1 All recyclable construction and demolition debris (C&D) shall be collected and transported off base to a C&D recycling facility. Recyclable C&D debris is prohibited from being landfilled. Recyclable C&D includes, but is not limited to: asphalt, concrete, scrap metal, metal piping, metal fixtures, lumber, ceiling tiles, gypsum, carpeting, cardboard, paper and fiberboard. The Contractor shall ensure that a minimum of 50% of the total recyclable C&D generates from work on this project is diverted to recycling or reuse. The Contractor shall document this diversion by submitting the Disposal Weight Summary at 3.2.2.3 above.

3.2.3.2 The Contractor shall segregate recyclable C&D from non-recyclable C&D, in accordance with the recycling facility requirements. Small quantities of some scrap metals may be recycled at the base Recycling Center, Building 560, upon Contractor request and approval from the Contracting Officer. Non-recyclable C&D shall be disposed of at a state permitted landfill that is permitted for, and is currently accepting, C&D waste.

3.2.3.3 The Contractor shall collect all cardboard, fiberboard and

standard wooden pallets generated by any Contractor shipping and packaging activities (e.g. receipt of furniture, receipt of shipments of hazmats, etc.) in order to recycle them, per Section 3.2.3.1 above.

3.2.3.4 Any materials approved by the Contracting Officer to be recycled at the base Recycling Center which are taken to this facility do not require weight receipts to be submitted (ref. submittal 3.2.2.2).

3.2.4 Collection And Storage Of Recyclable C&D and Solid Wastes

3.2.4.1 The Contractor shall provide all appropriate containers, bags, liners, trays, roll offs and other equipment required for the proper collection of solid wastes and recyclable C&D. The Contractor shall not use any base dumpsters or other base trash receptacles for collecting or storing solid waste.

3.2.4.2 All solid wastes shall be reclaimed, recycled or disposed of prior to completion of work under this project.

3.2.4.3 The Contractor shall not generate any waste as a result of cleaning Contractor tools, vehicles, containers or other equipment on base. Cleaning of Contractor tools, vehicles, containers or other equipment on base is prohibited.

3.2.5 Excavated Soils. Any excavated soils shall be disposed of at an off base state permitted landfill, unless the Contractor is specifically instructed to reuse the soils within the project in accordance with the project specifications, or otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (Hazmat) MANAGEMENT

The Contractor is authorized to use hazardous materials under the scope of this contract in accordance with this section. Hazardous Material (Hazmat) is any hazardous substance required by the Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to have a manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), not including OSHA "articles" such as tape, fabric, batteries, mesh, mechanical fasteners, etc.

3.3.1 References

3.3.1.1 Air Force Manual 32-7002, Environmental Compliance and Pollution Prevention, , Chapter 3, Hazardous Materials Management, 4 Feb 2020

3.3.1.2 Base Instruction 94 AWI 32-7086, 9February 2022

3.3.2 Submittals

3.3.2.1 Contractor's Hazmat Storage Location Sketch

3.3.2.2 Safety Data Sheets (SDSs)

3.3.2.3 Material Information Sheet (MIS)

3.3.2.4 Substantiating Documentation for Use of Prohibited Hazmat

3.3.2.5 Product Data Sheets (PDSs)

3.3.3 EPCRA Compliance. Reference FAR 52.223-5: The Contractor needs to provide all information needed by Dobbins ARB to comply with EPCRA.

Contractor shall provide the following submittals for government approval:

3.3.3.1 **Contractor's Hazmat Storage Location Sketch** (ref. submittal 3.3.2.1), a document which identifies exactly where Hazmats are intended to be stored on base when not in use, if overnight storage is required;

3.3.3.2 **Safety Data Sheet (SDS)** (ref. submittal 3.3.2.2), a manufacturer's material document which describes the physical and chemical characteristics of a hazmat, to be submitted by the Contractor for each and every different Hazmat listed on the MIS, submitted concurrently with the MIS. SDSs shall be obtained directly from the manufacturer, shall be current, and shall be in compliance with the OSHA and DOT global harmonization standards.

3.3.3.3 **Material Information Sheet (MIS)** (ref. submittal 3.3.2.3), the document completed and submitted by the Contractor (see Atch 1) which lists individual specific Hazmat intended to be used by the Contractor under the scope of the project, detailing data needed, including: container type, container size, estimated quantity to be used, and application method. The MIS shall be accompanied by the current SDS for each listed Hazmat intended to be used. The MIS shall be deemed "incomplete" if submitted without all the required SDSs.

3.3.3.4 **Substantiating Documentation** (ref. submittal 3.3.2.4). Substantiating documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor concurrently with the MIS and SDSs if a prohibited Hazmat or chemical constituent is requested for use by the Contractor. Documents must identify which specific engineering criteria or specification will not be met unless the prohibited Hazmat or chemical constituent is used, and shall contain the statement that alternate commercially available products are not available which will meet the specific engineering criteria or specification. Prohibited Hazmats or chemical constituents will not be authorized for use by the government without substantiating documentation. **Prohibited hazmats and chemical constituents prohibited from use on Dobbins** include, but are not limited to: all EPA-17 listed chemicals (see Atch 2); all Class I Ozone Depleting Substances (see Atch 2) ; heavy metals (see Atch 2); carcinogenic constituents; cyanide and cyanide compounds; phosphate compounds; SARA Title III Extremely Hazardous Substances (see Atch 2) ; and any hazardous material that has physical characteristics meeting hazardous waste thresholds (i.e. has a flashpoint less than 140 degrees Fahrenheit; has a pH of 2 or less or of 12.5 or greater; is reactive; or is a listed toxic chemical).

3.3.3.4.1 No substantiated prohibited hazmat or chemical constituent will be approved for use in excess of 3000 pounds cumulatively over the entire contract period.

3.3.3.4.2 No substantiated prohibited hazmat or chemical constituent will be approved for use that will generate hazardous waste by nature of its use, unless the Contractor is authorized to generate hazardous waste in accordance with paragraph 3.7 of this section 01560.

3.3.3.4.3 No Class I Ozone Depleting Substance will be authorized for purchase or reimbursement under any circumstances. All Class I Ozone Depleting Substances identified as necessary by engineering to meet an engineering criteria or specification shall only be obtained through the Defense Reserve with SAF authorization and approval.

3.3.3.4.4 No hazmat containing lead (e.g. lead solder, lead flux, lead

wool, leaded paint, etc.) will be authorized for use under any circumstances. No substantiation is acceptable.

3.3.3.5 **Product Data Sheet (PDS)** (ref. submittal 3.3.2.5), a document provided by the manufacturer of a hazmat that provides detailed usage information about the hazmat including usage conditions and proper application methods. The Contractor shall submit a PDS for each Hazmat listed on the MIS concurrently with the MIS.

3.3.4 Limited overnight storage of any single Hazmat on base (less than 5,000 pounds) will be authorized in accordance with any storage conditions provided by the Government during hazmat approval review.

3.3.5 Use of approved and authorized Hazmats are restricted to the methods of application and quantities identified on the corresponding MIS; if quantities needed exceed the estimates provided on the MIS, the Contractor must identify the additional quantity needed to the project inspector as soon as the need is identified. Additional quantities are authorized as long as no cumulative quantity limitations (reference 3.3.3.4.1 and 3.3.4 above) are exceeded.

3.3.6 The Contractor will implement the following Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent spills and other releases to the environment, and to meet NFPA, OSHA, and RCRA requirements:

3.3.6.1 The Contractor shall store all Hazmat only in the designated Hazmat storage area approved by the Contracting Officer, per submittal 3.3.2.1., protected from precipitation and direct sunlight.

3.3.6.2 The Contractor shall provide secondary containment for all Hazmat being stored on base. Secondary containment shall be chemically inert to the Hazmat being stored and impervious to absorption of the Hazmat (spilled, dripped or leaked). The secondary containment volume shall not be less than 10% of the total quantity being stored or the equal quantity of the largest container being stored, whichever is greater in volume. Separate secondary containment shall be provided for incompatible Hazmats, such as acids and bases, flammables and corrosives, flammables and oxidizers, etc.

3.3.6.3 The preservation of the landscape shall be an imperative consideration in the selection of all sites. No activity shall be conducted or storage permitted within the dripline of any tree without being depicted on the drawings and being approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.6.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the cleanup and disposal of all spilled Hazmats, including any spilled, leaking or dripping hydraulic fluid and other fluids from equipment and vehicles.

3.3.6.4.1 Spills have no size limit; any amount spilled shall be cleaned up by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide all materials use to contain and absorb any spill, and shall provide appropriate and proper containers into which the spill debris shall be placed. Spill absorbents used shall be picked up immediately and placed in the disposal container.

3.3.6.4.2 Disposal of spilled wastes generated from spill cleanup shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall meet all federal, state and other regulations regarding storage, shipment and disposal.

3.3.6.5 The Contractor shall use NFPA and OSHA required or specified flammable material and corrosive material storage lockers for the storage of all Hazmats.

3.3.6.6 The Contractor shall segregate incompatible materials at all times in his or her field office, storage, staging and work areas.

3.3.6.7 The Contractor shall use protective measures, such as drop cloths and tarpaulins, when using Hazmats, in order to keep the work and storage areas free from drips and spills and to protect unimproved surfaces from environmental contamination.

3.3.6.8 The Contractor shall keep all containers closed at all times when not in use. At any time when a hazmat is finished being used for the day, the hazmat container shall be returned to the designated storage area.

3.3.6.9 The Contractor shall not store Hazmat outdoors where it may be exposed to sun, rain, wind or other elements and precipitation. The Contractor shall follow all manufacturers' recommendations for storage of Hazmat, according to the PDS.

3.3.6.10 The Contractor shall ensure that Hazmats are never poured out onto grass or soil, and are never drained to or dispose of on the ground, in a water way or via the storm sewer system. Mixtures of water and/or Hazmats shall never be dumped onto the ground.

3.3.6.11 The Contractor shall ensure that all employees are given proper training in the use and storage of the Hazmats onsite, and in the use of any personal protective equipment necessary for the proper use of Hazmat on Dobbins ARB.

3.3.7 The Contractor shall not generate any waste as a result of cleaning Contractor tools, vehicles, containers or other equipment on base; cleaning contaminated equipment is prohibited. The Contractor shall plan to clean used equipment off base.

3.4 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

The Contractor is authorized to perform land disturbing activities and exterior facility work under the scope of this project. The project requires coverage under Georgia National Pollutant Discharge Elimination Standard (NPDES) general permit for construction activity GAR100001. Further, federal (USACE) permits may be needed for impacts to wetlands, streams or other Waters of the United States.

3.4.1 References

3.4.2 **Code of Federal Regulations 32 CFR 332** - Permits for Discharges of Dredged or Fill Material into Waters of the United States.

3.4.2.1 **GA Rule 391-3-03k:** Water Quality Standards

3.4.2.2 **GA Rule 391-3-7:** Erosion and Sedimentation Control

3.4.2.3 **Cobb County, Article VIII:** Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control

3.4.2.4 **Erosion Control Manual:** Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia (2016 Edition)

3.4.2.5 **Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan:** Dobbins ARB Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Most current)

3.4.2.6 **General NPDES Permit Number GAR050000:** Authorization to Discharge Under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities

3.4.3 Submittals

3.4.3.1 Draft Notice of Intent (NOI)

3.4.3.2 Final NOI Submission Package

3.4.3.3 Cobb County Land Disturbance Permit (LDP)

3.4.3.4 ESPCP Plan Changes

3.4.3.5 ESPCP Initial Inspection Report

3.4.3.6 ESPCP Monthly Report

3.4.3.7 Notice of Termination (NOT)

3.4.4 NPDES and Land Disturbance Permit

3.4.4.1 The Contractor shall prepare the draft Notice of Intent **(Submittal 3.4.2.1)** for Georgia NPDES permit GAR100001. The NOI along with all supporting documents shall be submitted to the Government for review at least 30 days prior to starting land disturbing activities. The contractor shall be listed as the Primary Permittee (operator) of the site. The contractor is fully responsible for ensuring the project complies with the requirements of Georgia permit GAR100001 and the Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Control Plan executing this permit under the scope of this project.

3.4.4.2 The Government will review the draft and return it to the Contractor within 10 days after receipt. Within 7 days after receiving the Government review comments, the Contractor shall then finalize and sign the NOI and submit the completed NOI, required supporting documents, and applicable permit fees to the Georgia Environmental Protection Division (EPD). This mailing shall be certified return receipt requested. The Contractor is authorized to begin land disturbing activities 14 days after the date the NOI is submitted. The Contractor will submit a copy of the final NOI Submission Package **(Submittal 3.4.2.2)** including the return receipt to the Government prior to land disturbing activities.

3.4.4.3 The Contractor shall obtain a Cobb County Land Disturbance Permit (LDP) prior to land disturbing activities. Under an agreement with Cobb County, a LDP can be obtained by the Contractor after providing a copy of the signed NOI package submitted to the State, a copy of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan from the drawings, and payment of any applicable permit fees to Cobb County. The contractor shall submit the LDP (Submittal 3.2.4.3) to the Contracting Officer prior to land disturbing activities.

3.4.4.4 The Contractor will be provided an Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Control Plan (ESPCP) as part of the design package. The ESPCP

is required pursuant to permit GAR 100001. The Contractor is required to execute fully the ESPCP as part of this contract. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure the ESPCP is up to date and any changes of the project are incorporated into the plan in accordance with permit requirements. Changes to the ESPCP shall be submitted **(Submittal 3.4.2.4)** to the Contracting Officer and CEV for their records.

3.4.4.5 The Contractor is required to perform an initial site inspection within seven days after installation of initial sediment storage and perimeter control BMPs. Pursuant to Part IV-A-5 of the permit, the Contractor shall retain the original design professional who prepared the ESPCP to perform this inspection. The design professional has seven days to submit a report to the contractor who has two days to correct deficiencies. The contractor shall submit **(Submittal 3.4.2.5)** a copy of the design professional's initial inspection report to the government upon receipt.

3.4.4.6 The Contractor shall submit ESPCP Monthly Reports **(Submittal 3.4.2.6)** to the Contracting Officer no later than 5 calendar days after the end of each month for every month beginning when the NOI is submitted including the last month when the NOT is submitted. The ESPCP Monthly report shall include:

3.4.4.6.1 All daily inspections performed during the previous month;

3.4.4.6.2 All weekly inspections performed during the previous month;

3.4.4.6.3 All post storm event inspections performed during the previous month;

3.4.4.6.4 The Monthly Inspection report for the previous Month;

3.4.4.6.5 Laboratory results of any storm water samples taken during the previous month

3.4.4.7 The Government shall be responsible for sending any required reports under the NPDES permit to the State of Georgia. Copies of any such reports will be provided to the Contractor for recordkeeping purposes.

3.4.4.8 Once land disturbing activities are concluded, final grade and vegetation is established, the Contractor shall prepare, initial, and sign and submit the Notice of Termination **(Submittal 3.4.2.7)** for GAR100001. The NOT shall be submitted to the Government when final stabilization of the site has been established. Once the submittal is approved, the Government shall sign the NOT as the owner and submit the notice to the State of Georgia. The Government shall provide a copy of the signed NOT back to the Contractor. The Contractor shall continue to follow the ESPCP until they receive written or e-mail notice from the Government, the NOT has been submitted to the State.

3.4.4.9 The Contractor is required to keep the ESPCP including all inspections, reports, and notifications for at least three years after the Notice of Termination is submitted to the State of Georgia.

3.4.5 Dobbins ARB Storm Water Protection Requirements

3.4.5.1 No fuels, oils, acids, wastes, or other materials shall be permitted to enter these water resources directly or through storm drain inlets in accordance with Georgia Rule 391-3-03kWater Quality Standards.

3.4.5.2 The Contractor is prohibited from pouring ANY material down a storm drain. Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by the Contracting Officer after a written request for the discharge is approved by the Government and is consistent with permit requirements.

3.4.5.3 If the Contractor believes he/she has encountered federally protected floodplains or wetlands not specified in the contract during the execution of work, the Contractor shall stop work on the site immediately and notify the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5.4 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all necessary and appropriate federal (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers) and state (Georgia Environmental Protection Division) waivers and/or permits for land disturbing activities occurring within twenty-five (25) feet of designated Waters of the State of Georgia and any impacts or discharges of fill material to Waters of the United States or that involve wetland, stream bed or bank disturbance. Designated Waters of the State and/or United States present on Dobbins ARB include multiple wetlands, Rottenwood Creek, Poorhouse Creek, Big Lake, Little Lake, and their respective tributaries. CEV will provide the most recent aquatic resource delineation report upon request.

3.5 PETROLEUM OIL AND LUBRICANT (POL) USE AND MANAGEMENT

The Contractor is permitted to: fill vehicles or equipment on Dobbins with fuel; add oil or lubricant to vehicles or equipment; and to store and use gasoline, diesel, oil or hydraulic fluid under the scope of this project.

3.5.1 References

3.5.1.1 **Dobbins HAZMAT Plan:** Dobbins Air Reserve Base Hazardous Materials Emergency Response (HAZMAT) Plan (April 2013 or Current)

3.5.2 Hazardous Material Requirements. The Contractor is required to follow hazardous material requirements outlined in Paragraph 3.3 in addition to POL requirements outlined in this subsection for the following POL products:

3.5.2.1 Gasoline

3.5.2.2 Jet Fuel (JP-8)

3.5.2.3 Diesel Fuel

3.5.3 Storage

3.5.3.1 The Contractor shall not store any quantity of fuel or other petroleum products in tanks or bladders larger than 5 gallons without government approval.

3.5.3.2 The Contractor shall provide and use secondary containment for storage of fuel and other petroleum products. Material used in the establishment of secondary containment shall be inert and impervious to the material being stored. Secondary containment shall be able to contain at least the contents of the largest container for which it is employed plus ten percent. Separate containment shall be provided for incompatible materials. If the tank and secondary containment are exposed to rainfall,

the following additional requirements apply:

3.5.3.2.1 Sufficient freeboard shall be incorporated to ensure the containment will hold the complete contents of the tank plus ten percent plus 6" of rainfall.

3.5.3.2.2 Storm water drained off the secondary containment must be inspected and monitored before draining out of the containment. If POL is present, the water must be disposed of as petroleum contact water and cannot be discharged to the environment.

3.5.3.2.3 Inspection and draining of any accumulated water shall be conducted at least once a week or after rain fall events.

3.5.4 Transfer Operations. In all transfer activities, the Contractor shall maintain segregation of incompatible materials.

3.5.5 Vehicle Capacity. The Contractor is prohibited from using any vehicle for the transportation of fuel or other POL products on Dobbins ARB with a total tank capacity of greater than 2,000 gallons per storage compartment.

3.5.6 Spill Control and Cleanup. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cleanup and disposal of all spilled POL products, including all materials use to contain and absorb the spill. The Contractor shall maintain a stock of spill cleanup material, e.g. absorbent material, on hand at all locations where fuel or petroleum products are stored and transferred. The Contractor's stock of spill cleanup materials shall be adequate to clean up the total amount of products being stored by the Contractor or the total amount being transferred by the Contractor. Disposal of wastes generated from spill cleanup shall be the contractor's responsibility and be in accordance with this section.

3.6 LANDSCAPE PROTECTION

The Contractor is prohibited from performing exterior work that can harm or threaten trees, shrubs, grass, and landscaping on Dobbins. The Contractor is prohibited from driving on any surface other than paved or graveled roads on Dobbins ARB. If the project requires exterior work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer.

3.7 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Contractor is permitted to generate Hazardous Waste (HW) under the scope of this project within the conditions set forth in this section. The Contractor shall comply with federal, state and local regulations with regard to Hazardous Waste management and disposal under all circumstances. Hazardous waste characterization shall be determined by the Government during review of the hazardous materials submitted by the Contractor.

3.7.1 References

3.7.1.1 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 260-271, Hazardous Waste Management

3.7.1.2 Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Environmental Protection Division, Georgia Rule 391-3-11, Hazardous Waste Management

3.7.2 Submittals

3.7.2.1 Project specific Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP)

3.7.2.2 Accumulation log for waste container

3.7.2.3 Wastestream profile document

3.7.2.4 Analytical results documents for waste sample analysis

3.7.2.5 Weekly inspection checklist for hazardous waste storage site

3.7.2.6 Generator's copy of initial EPA Form 8700-22, Uniform Waste Manifest

3.7.2.7 Generator's return copy of EPA Form 8700-22 signed by receiving Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility (TSDF)

3.7.3 Definitions

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste shall be defined as any solid waste that exhibits hazardous characteristics or is listed as defined by RCRA. Any solid waste intended to be discarded by the Contractor shall have a waste determination made as to whether or not the waste meets these hazardous characteristics or is listed. The physical properties of hazmats used by the Contractor shall be used by the government to initially determine whether or not hazardous waste can be expected to be generated by the use of a hazmat. The Contractor shall sample and analyze any wastestream in accordance with RCRA sampling requirements if the Contractor disputes any government waste determinations.

3.7.3.2 Empty Containers shall be defined by RCRA as containing less than one inch of residue in the bottom of a 55-gallon drum, as containing no more than film residue in smaller containers, and, for aerosol cans, as containing no propellant or product. Empty containers, by definition, are not hazardous waste. Some containers, by virtue of their shape and the properties of the hazmat contained, cannot be emptied (i.e. cartridges, tubes, etc.), but those that can be emptied shall be emptied through physical means by the Contractor so that all material is used.

3.7.4 Project Specific Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP)

3.7.4.1 Prior to the use of any hazmat identified through submittal approval as potentially generating hazardous waste, the Contractor shall submit for approval to the Contracting Officer a project specific Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP) (ref. submittal 3.7.2.1) describing how the Contractor plans to meet regulatory requirements for the proper collection, storage, labeling, secondary spill containment, signage, accumulation time, inspection schedules, transportation, and disposal of hazardous waste generated by the Contractor during the performance of the work under this project / task order, under this contract.

3.7.4.2 This Plan shall include:

3.7.4.2.1 the location and layout of the site to be established for the temporary storage of HW (hereafter referred to as a Satellite Accumulation Point (SAP)) - the site shall be located at or near the point of generation where waste initially accumulates, and under the control of the operator of the process generating the waste, in accordance with RCRA

regulation (40 CFR262.15(a));

3.7.4.2.2 the name of the designated person responsible for waste management activities and inspections of the SAP and container(s) within the SAP (to be known as the SAP site manager) and a current certificate of training indicating that the designated person has had RCRA Hazardous Waste training (reference 40 CFR 262.16(b)(9)(iii));

3.7.4.2.3 the specific procedures to be followed by Contractor personnel to collect, store, label, transport and dispose of hazardous waste (and the personnel training thereof);

3.7.4.2.4 the procedures to be followed by Contractor personnel to respond to a spill of hazardous waste, either from a container or from the SAP area;

3.7.4.2.5 the name, address, phone number and EPA ID number of the permitted Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility (TSDF) to be used for the disposal of the hazardous waste, and a point of contact name and phone number; the chosen TSDF shall not be under consent order, cleanup order or have a recent history of operational violations, as recorded by the EPA database ECHO (Contractor may choose to use the same TSDF as the government, upon request, so that the government will provide this information to the Contractor);

3.7.4.2.6 the name, address, phone number and EPA ID number of the hazardous waste transporter to be used to transport the waste from Dobbins ARB to the TSDF, and a point of contact name and phone number (Contractor may choose to use the same hazardous waste transporter as the government, upon request, so that the government will provide this information to the Contractor);

3.7.5 Hazardous Waste Generation, Collection and Storage

3.7.5.1 No more than a cumulative total of 55 gallons of hazardous waste shall be allowed to be collected and stored in a SAP at any given time;

3.7.5.2 An accumulation log for each waste collection container stored within the SAP shall be used to record every addition of waste to each container, identifying the waste by name and description, the approximate amount added to the container, and the data added;

3.7.5.3 Every container stored within the SAP shall be uniquely numbered to enable its identification separately from other containers that may be stored concurrently;

3.7.5.4 Containers used to collect, store and transport hazardous waste shall be new, United Nations (UN)-certified hazardous waste shipping containers. Container materials shall be compatible with the hazardous waste being collected and stored within the container. Containers shall be filled to no more than 95% capacity to allow for headspace and expansion.

3.7.5.5 Containers shall be labeled "Hazardous Waste", and the label shall include the name of the wastestream and the applicable EPA Waste Codes. Container shall be labeled with an indication of the hazards of the contents (e.g. OSHA GHS Pictograms; reference 40 CFR 262.15(a)(5)).No accumulation start date shall be recorded on the label until the container

reaches 55 gallons (therefore no date should be on the container at any time while stored in the SAP).

3.7.5.6 Containers shall be kept securely closed at all times when waste is not actively being added to the container. Rings shall be kept on drums, closed with drum bolt or locking ring. Screw top lids shall be screwed on firmly. No funnels shall be allowed to remain on top of a container when waste is not actively being added to the container.

3.7.6 Hazardous Waste Transfer.

3.7.6.1 The Contractor may use a transfer container to collect any hazardous waste being generated near the SAP during an operation where the SAP collection container is too cumbersome to use (i.e. roofing waste can be collected in a 5-gallon bucket transfer container, with the intention of emptying into the 55-gallon SAP collection container). The transfer container shall be emptied into the SAP collection container as soon as operation generating the hazardous waste ceases for the day.

3.7.6.2 The Contractor shall label any hazardous waste transfer container with the words "Hazardous Waste Transfer Container" and shall also have the corresponding EPA waste codes on the label as well. The transfer container shall be labeled with an indication of the hazards of the contents. This transfer container shall be empty at all times except during the time of day when collecting any waste generated during the operation.

3.7.7 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.7.1 **Documentation Signature:** All documentation specifying the signature of the hazardous waste "Generator" must be signed only by the Base Environmental Coordinator (BEC). This includes waste characterization profiles, manifests and Land Disposal Restriction (LDR) forms which shall accompany any manifest. All TSDFs require a waste profile for each hazardous waste to be picked up and transported. All waste transportation requires a uniform hazardous waste manifest (EPA Form 8700-22) and LDR

3.7.7.2 **Generator Identification Number.** The government shall supply the generator identification number for each hazardous waste manifest.

3.7.7.3 **Manifest Number.** A unique manifest tracking number assigned in accordance with a numbering system approved by EPA must be pre-printed in Item 4 of the manifest. The tracking number must consist of a unique three-letter suffix following nine digits

3.7.7.4 **Generator's Address and Phone Number.** The Government shall supply this information for each hazardous waste manifest.

3.7.7.5 A copy of the partially completed manifest (with the appropriate DOT information and profile information completed) and a copy of the LDR shall be submitted to the Contract Administrator and Base Environmental at least ten (10) days prior to removal of HW from Dobbins ARB (Submittal 3.7.2.3) for review and approval.

3.7.7.6 The transporter shall sign the manifest at pickup time first. The Contractor shall bring the manifest to Building 510 thereafter to have the BEC sign the manifest. The government shall retain the generator's copy of the manifest.

3.7.8 Hazardous Waste Spill Control And Cleanup. In the event of any spill of hazardous waste, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Base Fire Department (911 or x4840) in accordance with the Dobbins ARB HAZMAT Emergency Response Plan. The Contractor shall attempt to control the spill by limiting the spill area and by stopping the spill source if possible. The Contractor is responsible for all spills occurring at SAPs managed by the Contractor.

3.7.9 If the Contractor generates hazardous waste not authorized under the scope of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The Contractor is responsible for management and disposal of such waste in accordance with federal, state, local, and base requirements.

3.8 PESTICIDES

Use of pesticides under the scope of this project is authorized provided the Contractor complies with requirements outlined within this paragraph.

3.8.1 References

3.8.1.1 Dobbins ARB approved pesticide list.

3.8.2 Submittals

3.8.2.1 Pesticide Applicator Certification (reference 3.8.4 below)

3.8.2.2 Completed Pesticide Application Tracking Form (reference 3.8.5 below)

3.8.3 Approval. **Contractor shall only use pesticides already approved for use on Dobbins ARB.** CEV will provide the list. Since all pesticides are also hazardous materials, the Contractor shall submit a current SDS and label for the product to be used along with a Material Information Sheet, per Section 3.3 of this specification prior to use.

3.8.4 Pesticide Applicator Certification. Application of all pesticides shall be accomplished by certified pest control personnel or under the supervision of a State of Georgia certified pest control operator. The Contractor shall submit personnel certification **(Submittal 3.8.2.1)** with HAZMAT Submittals 3.3.2.1 and 3.3.2.2. Applicator Certifications shall be valid, as a minimum, through to the completion of any applications to be accomplished under this contract.

3.8.5 Pesticide Application Tracking Form. The Contractor shall complete the Pesticide Application Tracking form each day for every pesticide application. Each Monday, the Contractor shall submit the completed tracking form via email to the Pest Management Program Manager **(Submittal 3.8.2.2)**.

3.8.6 Disposal. The Contractor is prohibited from disposing of excess pesticides on Dobbins ARB in base dumpsters or down sanitary, industrial, or storm drains. The Contractor is responsible for disposing of pesticides and pesticide waste off base in accordance with Georgia and federal requirements.

3.9 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL (RAM)

The Contractor is prohibited from disturbing any radioactive materials or

using equipment or tools containing radioactive sources. This includes, but is not limited to: ionizing radiation emitters, non-ionizing radiation emitters, and lasers. Permission and instruction for use of such equipment must be obtained prior to beginning work from the Radiation Officer located in the Bioenvironmental Engineering office, Building 550.

3.10 UNIVERSAL WASTES

The disturbing, removing, replacing, and/or disposal of fluorescent or High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps, ballasts, mercury-containing materials (e.g. thermostats, switches, etc.), batteries, or aerosol cans of any kind is authorized under the scope of this project provided the Contractor complies with all requirements outlined within this section.

3.10.1 References:

3.10.1.1 **Georgia Environmental Protection Division Rule 391-3-11-18:** Standards for Universal Waste Management

3.10.1.2 Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 273 (40 CR 273)

3.10.2 Submittals

3.10.2.1 Universal Waste Tracking Log

3.10.2.2 Recycler and Transporter Information

3.10.2.3 Universal Waste Shipping Manifest

3.10.3 Batteries

3.10.3.1 Any batteries removed, replaced or disposed of as a result of this project shall be handled, collected and recycled as Universal Waste in accordance with this Section. Any leaking batteries shall be handled, collected and disposed of as Hazardous Waste in accordance with Section 3.7 of this specification.

3.10.3.2 The Contractor shall collect and store used batteries in plastic lidded U.N. certified shipping containers with the terminals taped with electrical tape. These containers shall be labeled "Universal Waste Batteries (fill in type)" and shall have the initial start date written on the container (the date the first battery was collected in the container). Lids shall remain securely closed on the collection containers at all times.

3.10.3.3 Batteries shall be separated by type, according to DOT shipping requirements. Containers shall not accumulate more than 60 pounds of batteries each. The Contractor shall keep track of the quantity of batteries (number) collected in each collection container, along with the date added to the container, on a Universal Waste Tracking Log (UWTL) **(ref. Submittal 3.10.2.1)** that shall be kept with each container. Each full container of batteries shall be weighed in pounds by the Contractor prior to shipment, and the weight of each container shall be recorded on the UWTL. The Contractor shall write a unique container number on each container, and record that number and its corresponding initial start date on the UWTL, which shall be kept wherever the containers are stored.

3.10.3.4 The Contractor shall submit for government review and approval the name, address, phone number, point of contact, and EPA ID number of

the recycling facility and hazmat transporter to be used to transport and receive collected batteries **(ref. Submittal 3.10.2.2)** PRIOR to beginning removal or replacement of any batteries.

3.10.3.5 No battery collection/shipping container shall remain on Dobbins beyond contract completion and no longer than one calendar year from the initial start date. All batteries shall be manifested and shipped off base to the pre-approved Recycling facility prior to the completion of the contract. The manifest shall be signed by the Base Environmental Coordinator, shall list all containers and weights being shipping, and shall identify both the receiving facility and the transporter on the document. A copy of this shipping manifest shall be given to the government at the time of shipment (ref. Submittal 3.10.2.3).

3.10.4 Fluorescent Light Ballasts

3.10.4.1 Fluorescent light ballasts manufactured between 1 July 1978 and 1 July 1998 that do not contain PCBs are marked by the manufacturer with the words "No PCBs." If a fluorescent light ballast is discovered to be unmarked with these words "No PCBs", the contractor must use the manufacture date to determine if the ballast shall be considered a PCB ballast. PCBs may be present in ballasts with manufactured dates prior to 1979.

3.10.4.2 **PCB ballasts** must be strictly managed as follows:

3.10.4.2.1 PCB ballasts that are intact and non-leaking shall be collected in 5-gallon poly screw-top lidded pails (containers), labeled "PCB Ballasts for Recycling", which shall be dated with the month/day/year that the first ballast is placed into the container (this is the initial start date).

3.10.4.2.2 Only one pail at a time may be collected at the Contractor's work site. Lids must be securely in place at all times.

3.10.4.2.3 When the pail reaches the twenty-eighth calendar day from the initial start date, the Contractor shall transport the pail to the base Hazardous Waste Storage Facility, Bldg. 748, in coordination with the Environmental Office.

3.10.4.2.4 No PCB ballasts may be disposed of in a roll off.

3.10.4.3 **Non-PCB ballasts** shall be recycled by the Contractor through a licensed recycler of ballasts. The Contractor shall collect these ballasts in containers appropriate for the collection and shipment of these ballasts. The Contractor shall keep the lids on these containers securely closed at all times. The Contractor shall label each container as "Ballasts for Recycling," which shall be dated with the date the first ballast was placed into the container. No ballast collection/shipping container shall remain on Dobbins beyond the contract completion and no longer than one calendar year from the initial start date.

3.10.4.4 All non-PCB ballasts shall be manifested and shipped off base to the pre-approved Recycling facility prior to the completion of the contract. The manifest shall be signed by the Base Environmental Coordinator, shall list all containers and weights being shipping, and shall identify both the receiving facility and the transporter on the document. A copy of this shipping manifest shall be given to the government at the time of shipment **(ref. Submittal 3.10.2.3)**.

3.10.4.5 **PCB ballasts** that were not previously identified as leaking but are **discovered by the Contractor to be leaking** prior to removal from fixtures shall cause the Contractor to notify immediately the Contracting Officer. Upon the day of notice from the Contracting Officer to proceed, after notification of discovery, the contractor shall place a leaking PCB light ballast in a 5-gallon poly screw-top UN certified shipping pail, label the pail "PCB Waste" and proceed to turn in the pail to the base Hazardous Waste Storage Facility, Bldg. 748, in coordination with the Environmental Office on the same day.

3.10.5 Fluorescent Light Tubes and High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps

3.10.5.1 All fluorescent tubes and HID lamps that are removed as part of this work shall be removed intact and shall be handled as "universal waste lamps."

3.10.5.2 The Contractor shall collect used fluorescent light tubes separately from used HID lamps. The Contractor shall collect each type of tube/lamp in containers appropriate for the collection and shipment of these recyclable materials, in accordance with DOT shipping requirements. The Contractor shall be careful when placing tubes/lamps in these containers to prevent breakage.

3.10.5.3 The Contractor shall keep the collection/shipment container lids securely closed at all times, and shall protect the containers from precipitation while being stored for shipment. Containers shall be labeled in accordance with Universal Waste requirements for storage and shipping. The labels shall state "Universal Waste Fluorescent Lamps" or "Universal Waste HID Lamps" and shall be dated with the initial date of accumulation.

3.10.5.4 The Contractor shall keep track of the quantity of tubes/lamps (number) collected in each collection container, along with the date added to the container, on a Universal Waste Tracking Log (UWTL) (ref. Submittal 3.10.2.1) that shall be kept with the container while they are being stored. Each full container of tubes/lamps shall be weighed in pounds by the Contractor prior to shipment, and the weight of each container shall be recorded on the UWTL.

3.10.5.5 The Contractor shall write a unique container number on each container, and record that number and its corresponding initial start date on the UWTL, which shall be kept wherever the containers are stored.

3.10.5.6 The Contractor shall submit for government review and approval the name, address, phone number, point of contact, and EPA ID number of the recycling facility and hazmat transporter to be used to transport and receive collected used tubes/lamps **(ref. Submittal 3.10.2.2)** PRIOR to beginning removal of any light tubes or lamps.

3.10.5.7 All used tubes and lamps shall be manifested and shipped off base to the pre-approved Recycling facility prior to the completion of the contract. The manifest shall be signed by the Base Environmental Coordinator, shall list all containers and weights being shipped, and shall identify both the receiving facility and the transporter on the document. A copy of this shipping manifest shall be given to the government at the time of shipment **(ref. Submittal 3.10.2.3)**

3.10.5.8 Fluorescent light tubes and HID lamps that accidentally are broken while being removed from fixtures, or when being placed into collection containers, shall be bagged and collected in a separate container to be shipped for recycling. The Contractor shall not discard fluorescent light tubes or HID lamps in base-owned dumpsters or other base debris collection containers.

3.10.6 Mercury-Containing Materials.

Any mercury-containing materials (e.g. mercury switches, thermostats with mercury, etc.) removed during demolition work, or replaced in the course of construction, shall be collected intact by the Contractor and turned in to the base Hazardous Waste Storage Facility, Bldg. 748, in coordination with the Environmental Office, on the same day they are collected. Mercury-containing items shall be identified in the plans and on drawings if they are known to exist.

3.11 AIR QUALITY

3.11.1 References

3.11.1.1 Georgia Environmental Protection Division Rules Chapter 391-3-1: Rules for Air Quality Control

3.11.1.2 Air Force Manual 32-7089, Section 3.3.5: Reallocation and Disposal of Non-required Class I and II ODS Refrigerants

3.11.2 Submittals

3.11.2.1 Documentation of refrigerant recovery and transfers

3.11.3 Fugitive Dust Control

The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent any fugitive dust resulting from project activities from becoming airborne. Water shall be used for control of dust in the demolition of existing buildings or structures, construction operations, grading of roads, or clearing of land. Water shall be applied on dirt roads, materials, stockpiles, and other surfaces which can give rise to airborne dusts.

3.11.4 Refrigerant Management

3.11.4.1 The contractor shall coordinate with Dobbins HAZMART to turn in any Class I or Class II Ozone Depleting Substances that are removed as part of project activities to the Defense Logistics Agency. The contractor shall not sell or transfer Class I or Class II refrigerants outside of Dobbins ARB.

3.11.4.2 The contractor shall track the amount of all refrigerants recovered or transferred as part of the project and submit documentation to the government. Documentation shall include building number, date of recovery or transfer, and refrigerant type and amount.

3.12 GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELLS

3.12.1 Groundwater Monitoring Well Notes

Groundwater monitoring wells in the vicinity must be protected from damage or digging in contaminated areas. The contractor must ensure the location

of the groundwater monitoring wells are clearly marked during the construction period to ensure they are not damaged. Contractor is responsible for repair/replacement at their own expense if damaged.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with

49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimis" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste

determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors,

windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of

the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.21 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G

Stormwater Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Regulatory Notifications; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS.

Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here, 01 56 00 DOBBINS ARB ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS, and attached at the end of this section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos,

hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state of Georgia requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Certification as required by state of Georgia.

1.6.5 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR

52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after Contractor award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan and borrowing material plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and

subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.7.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.7.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.7.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.7.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.7.9.4 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.9.5 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Dobbins ARB is designated as a Small Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's

responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or the State of Georgia (GSWCC) General Permit. Under the terms and conditions

of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26 and the Georgia State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites.

Include the following:

a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements. Use Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission.

b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#constr or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.

c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

Prepare and submit a Notice of Intent as a co-permittee to the Contracting Officer, for review and approval.

Submit the approved NOI and appropriate permit fees onto the appropriate federal or state agency for approval. No land disturbing activities may commence without permit coverage. Maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the onsite construction office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the State of Georgia Construction General Permit.

3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the the Georgia State Permitting Agency, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

Submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval

once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the appropriate state or federal agency.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.
Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Compost Blankets, Geotextiles, temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by chemical sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, storm drain inlet protection, Location and details of installation and construction are indicated on the drawings.

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of Georgia water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office or Contracting Officer. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.
If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States except as authorized herein. The protection of waters of the United States shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph LICENSES AND PERMITS is the Contractor's responsibility. Authorization to enter specific waters of the United States identified does not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other waters of the United States within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

3.5.2 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.3 Class I ODS Prohibition

Class I ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.4 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.5 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.6 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.6.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a

hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards as appropriate

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite

must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	

Contract Number	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.4 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.5 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and

materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan. Address

procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state and installation requirements.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of fuel on the project site must be in accordance with EPA, state, and local laws and regulations and paragraph OIL STORAGE INCLUDING FUEL TANKS.

3.10.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.10.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any

spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.13 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Georgia rules.

3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Disposition/ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, airfield lighting, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning. Soil around Big Lake is known to be contaminated with PFAS. If excavated soil is not reused in place, disposal characterization must include analytical data provided by the Restoration Project manager.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations on airfield pavements. Daily remove and inspection for Foreign Object Damage (FOD) shall be provided before the contractor has left the site. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer away from the Airfield. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements or pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent necessary for installation of new construction. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the facilities to remain, protect facilities from the weather at all times.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting

Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris on airfield pavements and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where aircraft safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use low profile weighted traffic barricades with low profile weighted flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

Provide a minimum of 2 FAA type L-810 steady burning red obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet, but less than 200 ft, above ground level. The use of LED based obstruction lights are not permitted. For temporary structures (including cranes) over 200 ft above ground level provide obstruction lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Perform light construction and installation in compliance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. Provide a barricade consisting of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of

debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results. Soil around Big Lake is known to be contaminated with PFAS. If excavated soil is not reused in place, disposal characterization must include analytical data provided by the Restoration Project manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition of structures.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in ASTM D2487 AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble

existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.2 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.4 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Where appropriate utilize existing sawcut joints. Do not cut new sawcuts that will create odd shaped panels to the next joint on taxiway.

3.1.5 Airfield Lighting

Remove existing airfield lighting as indicated and terminate in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.

3.3.4 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.5 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 62 15.00 06

FLOWABLE FILL
07/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-227-05	(2005) Shrinkage and Creep of Concrete

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 194	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C150/C150M	(2012) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C494/C494M	(2011) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2012) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C940	(2010a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM D4832	(2010) Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders
ASTM D5084	(2010) Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter
ASTM D5971	(2007) Sampling Freshly Mixed Controlled Low Strength Material
ASTM D6023	(2007) Unit Weight, Yield, Cement Content and Air Content () of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)
ASTM D6103	(2004) Standard Test Method for Flow Consistency of Controlled Low Strength

Material (CLSM)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with LRL Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Flowable Fill Mix Design; G

3 years of experience for the Admixture Supplier; G

1 year of experience for the manufactured ready mix concrete producer with similar products; G

The flowable fill mix design shall contain a mixture of cement, water, granulated bentonite with the use of admixtures. Curing methodology shall be addressed as part of this mix design.

SD-06 Test Reports

Provide test reports for the following:

Compressive Strength Testing
Flowability
Permeability
Expansion
Shrinkage
Unit Weight/Air Content
Batch Records

SD-07 Certificates

Provide certificates for the following items:

Portland Cement
Aggregates

1.3 Definitions

1.3.1 Flowable Fill

Flowable Fill is a ready-mix Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) used as an alternative to compacted soil, and is also known as controlled density fill, grout slurry, and many other names. Flowable fill shall be designed as a permanent material unless specifically approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Flowable fill (CLSM) differs from portland cement concrete as it contains a low cementitious content to reduce strength development if future removal is required.

1.3.2 Granulated Bentonite

Granulated Bentonite is a commercially available clay consisting mainly of the clay mineral Montmorillonite produced as granular particles.

1.3.3 Flowability

Material property which relates to the rheology of the material.

1.3.4 Flowable Fill Mixture

The Flowable Fill Mix Design shall produce a consistency that will result in a flowable product at the time of placement which does not require manual means to move it into place.

1.4 System Descriptions

Flowable fill materials shall be used as a structural fill replacement in accordance with LRL Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK, unless otherwise noted. The Contractor shall provide all materials and equipment in suitable and adequate quantity and quality as necessary to accomplish the work specified herein. Flowable fill shall consist of a mixture of portland cement, fly ash, granulated bentonite, water, and other admixtures proportioned to provide an excavatable, non-segregating, free-flowing, self-consolidating material that will result in a hardened, dense backfill. The materials and mix design for the flowable fill should be designed to produce a comparable compressive strength and permeability to the surrounding soil after hardening. The minimum allowable compressive strength for flowable fill is 300 psi, and the minimum allowable permeability of the flowable fill is 1X10^-5 cm/s. The unit weight shall be no less then 100 pcf. Granulated bentonite and chemical admixtures may also be used in flowable fill to modify performance properties of strength, flow, and permeability.

1.5 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Deliver and handle all products and equipment required, in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

1.6 Project Conditions

Perform installation of flowable fill when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials and products used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide a Flowable Fill Mix Design containing at a minimum cementitious materials, water, and granulated bentonite. Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, fly ash class F, with various admixtures at the contractor's option pending approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative. The flowable fill mix design may also contain, fine aggregate or filler, and/or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength, flow consistency and shrinkage requirements included in this specification, as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for Cement, Type I or Type II..

2.2 AGGREGATES

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregates and the gradation as directed.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water in accordance with AASHTO M 194.

2.4 MINERAL ADMIXTURES

2.4.1 Granulated Bentonite

Sodium Based Granulated Bentonite shall be added to the mix design at a rate of 50-100 pounds per cubic yard.

2.4.2 Fly Ash Class F

Fly ash shall be Class F conforming to the requirements of ASTM C618.

2.5 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M.

2.5.1 Superplasticizers

The use of Superplasticizer, High Range Water Reducer, or equivalent is recommended to increase flowability rather than adding excessive amounts of water to achieve the desired flowability.

2.5.2 Water Reducing Admixtures

If superplasticizer is not used then the Contractor shall use other water reducing admixtures to achieve flowability at lower water/cement ratios.

2.5.3 Inhibiting Admixtures

The use of inhibitors shall not be permitted unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.5.4 Accelerating Admixtures

The use of accelerators shall not be permitted. No Calcium Chloride shall be used with flowable fill.

2.5.5 Expansive Agents

The use of expansive agents shall not be permitted.

2.5.6 Shrinkage Reducing Admixtures

Shrinkage Reducing Admixtures (SRA) shall be utilized to prevent excessive drying shrinkage and cracking.

2.5.7 Air-Entraining Admixture

The use of air entraining admixtures is acceptable if required in accordance with ASTM C150/C150M. The minimal accepted air void percentage is 4%. Maximum air void percentages shall be established through by Permeability Testing.

2.6 EQUIPMENT

Provide equipment as recommended by the Manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the addition of additives, whether at the production plant or prior to placement at the site. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Pre-Approval Procedures

During the submittal process, the contractor shall prepare and submit a flowable fill mix design corresponding to required conditions and requirements. No flowable shall be placed before acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The use of flowable fill during any part of the project shall be restricted to those incidences where due to field conditions, the Contractor has made the Contracting Officer's Representative aware of the conditions in advance for which he recommends the use of the flowable fill, and the Contracting Officer's Representative has confirmed those conditions and approved the use of the flowable fill. Prior to commencement of field operations the contractor shall establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

3.1.2 Site Preparation

Prepare areas for grouting by cleaning away foreign matter, laitance, dirt, grease or oil. Clean all contact surfaces of concrete and masonry no less than 24 hours before grout application. Examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which work is to be performed and notify the Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. The Contractor shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.1.3 Test Strip

Before flowable fill is placed the Contractor shall place a Test Strip to demonstrate the mix design performs adequately and satisfies the requirements of this specification. All required testing shall be completed on the Test Strip. If the mix design fails a new mix design shall be submitted by the Contractor. A passing mix design for the test strip based on testing criteria shall satisfy testing requirements for Flowable Fill, unless directed otherwise by the COR.

3.2 MIXING

Mix flowable fill per the approved flowable fill mix design. For the Test Strip of flowable fill the water/cement ratio shall not be batched above 0.6 at the mixing plant. Water content may be field adjusted pending Quality Control Testing results. Once the Flowable Fill Mix Design is approved the water/cement ratio shall not be altered. Mix grout materials in proper mechanical mixers as close to work area as possible.

3.3 PLACING FLOWABLE FILL

Place Flowable Fill in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations. Do not use Flowable Fill

which has begun to set or if more than one hour has elapsed after initial mixing. Flowable Fill shall only be placed when the weather conditions are favorable and when the ambient temperature is above 35 degrees F and rising, providing the ground is sufficiently thawed, as determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Placement activities shall cease when the ambient air temperature is 36 degrees F and falling. At the time of placement flowable fill shall have a temperature of at least 50 degrees F. Placement of flowable fill shall cease when the ambient air temperature exceeds 95 degrees F.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING

Protect freshly placed flowable fill from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Flowable fill shall be cured at a minimum temperature of 40 degrees F for at least 24 hours after placement. Curing methods shall be included as part of the submittal for the mix design.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL

The following testing shall be performed on a test section for the acceptable flowable fill mix design. Acceptable results shall satisfy testing requirements for the remainder of the project, unless directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative that additional testing is required.

3.5.1 Sampling

Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D5971.

3.5.1.1 Compressive Strength Testing

Compressive Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D4832.

3.5.1.2 Flowability

Flowability testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D6103. Acceptable results shall be at least 8 inches in diameter.

3.5.1.3 Unit Weight/Air Content

The unit weight and air content of the flowable fill shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D6023.

3.5.1.4 Permeability

The Permeability of the flowable fill shall be in accordance with ASTM D5084.

3.5.1.5 Expansion

The Expansion of the flowable fill shall be in accordance with ASTM C940, and shall not exceed 2% of the total volume.

3.5.1.6 Shrinkage

The Shrinkage of the flowable fill shall be in accordance with ACI SP-227-05 and shall not exceed 2% of the total volume.

3.6 Batch Records

Batch records and mix proportions shall be provided to the COR within 24 hours for approval and comparison with the approved mix design.

3.7 Qualifications

3 years of experience for the Admixture Supplier

1 year of experience for the manufactured ready mix concrete producer with similar products

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 00 00.00 06

EARTHWORK
07/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2003) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A139/A139M	(2016) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)
ASTM A252	(2010) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
ASTM C136/C136M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for

	Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1883	(2016) Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2434	(1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D422	(1963; R 2007; E 2014; E 2014) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D4318	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	(2017) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, and ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 4 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, and CL. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136/C136M, ASTM D422, and ASTM D1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

1.2.5 Overhaul

Overhaul is the authorized transportation of satisfactory excavation or borrow materials in excess of the free-haul limit of 30 stations. Overhaul is the product of the quantity of materials hauled beyond the free-haul limit, and the distance such materials are hauled beyond the free-haul limit, expressed in station yards.

1.2.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.8 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.9 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.10 Select Granular Material

1.2.10.1 General Requirements

Select granular material shall consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, or by ASTM D2487 where indicated. Coefficient of permeability shall be a minimum of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D2434.

1.2.10.2 California Bearing Ratio Values

Bearing Ratio: At 0.1 inch penetration, the bearing ratio shall be 80 percent at 95 percent ASTM D1557 maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1883 for a laboratory soaking period of not less than 4 days. The combined material shall conform to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2 inches	100
No. 4	40 - 85
No. 10	20 - 80
No. 40	10 - 60
No. 200	5 - 25

1.2.11 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.12 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 7.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.2.13 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 1 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with LRL Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G, AE

Dewatering Work Plan; G, AE

Blasting; G, AE

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G, AE
Rock Excavation
Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit
Shoulder Construction

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 2 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G
Qualifications of the Corps' validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities.
Geotechnical Engineer
Qualifications of the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.4.1 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.4.2 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall include blasting, excavating, grading, and disposing of material classified as rock and shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid

rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting; and hard materials (see Definitions). The removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work shall be included in this classification. If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, such material shall be uncovered and the Contracting Officer notified by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.4.3 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR BORROW AND EXCESS SOIL

Borrow soils shall meet the requirement of LRL Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS; paragraphs BORROW SOILS and MANAGEMENT OF BORROW MATERIAL AND EXCESS SOIL.

2.2 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Bedding material and rock conforming to DOT for construction indicated.

2.2.1 Bedding Material

Consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, with a maximum particle size of 2 inches. Material shall be composed of tough, durable

particles. Fines passing the No. 200 standard sieve shall have a plasticity index less than six.

2.2.2 Grout

Composed of cement, water, an air-entraining admixture, and sand mixed in proportions of one part portland cement to two parts of sand, sufficient water to produce a workable mixture, and an amount of admixture which will entrain sufficient air to produce durable grout, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mix grout in a concrete mixer. Mixing time shall be sufficient to produce a mixture having a consistency permitting gravity flow into the interstices of the rip-rap with limited spading and brooming.

2.2.3 Rock

Rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Rock fragments shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. The size of the fragments shall be such that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Specific gravity of the rock shall be a minimum of 2.50 . The inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted.

2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33 Size Number 57 or 67 with a maximum of 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 sieve. A suitable separation layer shall be provided below the clean aggregate to prevent migration of stone into cohesive soils.

2.4 PIPE CASING

2.4.1 Casing Pipe

ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B, or ASTM A252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Casing size shall be of the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

2.4.2 Wood Supports

Treated Yellow Pine or Douglas Fir, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with nonleaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to AWPA P5 and AWPA C2, respectively. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 4 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other

excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations indicated.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 3 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or

coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 12 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow

material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of foundations excavation, earthwork, and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall provide recommendations to the Contractor for soil related matters on the project. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.5.1 General Requirements for Shoring

The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional geotechnical engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and

required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Stockpiles of satisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory

material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted between 85 and 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and UFGS Section 33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES; and LRL Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.10.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.10.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.10.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.10.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

c. Clean, coarse-grained sand classified in accordance with Section, gradation of the DOT or SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.

d. Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as in accordance with Section, gradation of the DOT or having a classification of GW GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

3.10.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the required elevation as specified. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.10.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.11.1 Pipeline Casing

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing under by the boring and jacking method of installation. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated. Install pipeline casing by dry boring and jacking method as follows:

3.11.1.1 Bore Holes

Mechanically bore holes and case through the soil with a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the casing pipe. Weld lengths of pipe together in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Do not use water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation.

3.11.1.2 Cleaning

Clean inside of the pipeline casing of dirt, weld splatters, and other foreign matter which would interfere with insertion of the piped utilities by attaching a pipe cleaning plug to the boring rig and passing it through the pipe.

3.11.1.3 End Seals

After installation of piped utilities in pipeline casing, provide watertight end seals at each end of pipeline casing between pipeline casing and piping utilities. Provide watertight segmented elastomeric end seals.

3.11.2 Rip-Rap Construction

Construct rip-rap on filter fabric in accordance with DOT State Standard, paragraph in the areas indicated. Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 0.1 foot.

3.11.2.1 Bedding Placement

Spread bedding material uniformly to a thickness of at least 3 inches on prepared subgrade as indicated.

3.11.2.2 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.12 EMBANKMENTS AND STRUCTURAL FILL

3.12.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 3 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements

shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12.2 Structural Fill

All structural fill placed to facilitate desired site grades shall be constructed from satisfactory material free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The fill shall be placed in maximum 8 inch loose lifts and compacted to the following criteria. Beneath concrete slabs and roads: at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density as determined by the geotechnical engineer.

3.13 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.13.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Proof roll the existing subgrade of the base course with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced.

3.13.2 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for airfields shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.13.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 5 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.13.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 5 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 2 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.13.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 5 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.13.3.3 Subgrade for Airfield Pavements

Compact top 24 inches below finished pavement or top 12 inches of subgrades, whichever is greater, to 100 percent of ASTM D1557; compact fill and backfill material to 100 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.14 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.15 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades re-established to the required elevations and slopes.

3.15.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the

finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.15.2 Grading Around Structures

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.16 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.17 TESTING

The Contractor's laboratory shall be validated by the Materials Testing Center (MTC) and approved by the Contracting Officer or designated representatives on-site prior to starting any work which requires quality control (QC) testing. The Contractor shall use an independent commercial laboratory that has been validated by the Corps of Engineers MTC, for the required test methods. Existing commercial labs that are presently validated by the Corps can be found at the website: http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Portals/55/docs/CEERD-GV/CEERD-GM-C/160426_CEERD-GMC_Va

If the Contractor intends to use a laboratory that is not presently validated by the Corps, the Contractor shall provide to the MTC no later than seven (7) days after issuance of Notice to Proceed: 1) a copy of the proposed laboratory's AASHTO accreditation certificate and applicable AMRL/CCRL inspection reports, and 2) a copy of the desk audit validation request, available from http://acwc.sdp.sirsi.net/client/en_US/search/asset/1045309 , for independent validation and desk audit by MTC. The cost for validation by the MTC shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of the desk audit validation request shall be provided for acceptance by the Contracting Officer or designated representatives on-site. The above information shall be submitted for Government Approval as part of the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

The Contractor may elect to establish an on-site laboratory for it's own purposes, but test results from this operation may not be substituted or used for QC purposes.

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed

by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.17.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 5 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.

3.17.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 5 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 5 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 3 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for airfields.

d. One test per 3 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for railroads.

3.17.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D6938 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows:

a. One check test per lift for each 5 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One check test per lift for each 5 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One check test per lift for each 5 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for airfields.

d. One check test per lift for each 10 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for railroads.

3.17.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.17.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 10 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.17.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.18 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall be removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Provide protection in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into

sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trim dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter on trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas and trim all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches, limbs and branches to be trimmed. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.2.1 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials, except for salable timber, remaining from clearing, prunning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similiar materials is the property of the Contractor and dispose of as specified. All non-saleable timber and wood or wood like materials remaining from timber harvesting such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similiar materials is the property of the Contractor and dispose of as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 16 00

CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CONCRETE PIPE
03/17

PART 1 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the repair of culverts by the installation of a cementitious lining centrifugally cast in place for the waterproofing, sealing, structural reinforcement and corrosion protection of existing concrete culvert pipe, corrugated steel culvert pipe, and other material culvert pipe. The centrifugally cast concrete pipe (CCCP) liner should extend over the specified length forming a continuous concrete pipe within a pipe.

These repair means and methods may be engineered for the depth, diameter, shape, traffic loading, groundwater pressures and condition of each pipe segment.

1.1 REFERENCES

This specification references the following ASTM standards which are made a part hereof by such reference and shall be the latest edition and revision thereof. In the event that there are found to be conflicting requirements between this specification and these referenced documents, this specification will govern.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C109/C109M	(2012) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C1202	(2012) Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration
ASTM C293	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading)
ASTM C403/C403M	(2008) Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
ASTM C469/C469M	(2010) Static Modulus of Elasticity and Poisson's Ratio of Concrete in Compression
ASTM C496/C496M	(2011) Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C666/C666M	(2015) Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C76	(2015) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain,

	and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C882/C882M	(2012) Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" or "S" designation are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dewatering Work Plan; G
Flow Bypass Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Mortar Material Design; G, AE
Repair Mortar Material; G, AE
Lining Mortar Material; G, AE

SD-05 Design Data

Wall Thickness Design; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling And Testing; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Safety

The Contractor shall carry out his operations in strict accordance with all applicable OSHA standards. Particular attention is drawn to those safety requirements involving entering confined spaces.

1.3.2 Contractor

Submit for approval, Contractor qualifications verifying 5 years of experience.

1.3.3 Lining

Submit for approval, lining system certification including third-party references, and a minimum of 5 state DOT approvals including at least one state that has done material testing and evaluation.

1.3.4 Sampling and Testing

Sampling and testing is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval. A minimum of nine test cubes of the mortar material shall be taken randomly per day to verify strengths at 24 hours, 7 days and 28 days. Thickness can be

verified with a wet gage at any random point of the new interior surface. Any areas found to be thinner than the specified minimum shall immediately receive additional material.

Visual inspection should verify a leak-free, uniform appearance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS LINING

The materials of the cementitious lining, mortar material design, repair mortar material and lining mortar material shall meet the following requirements:

2.1.1 Invert Repair Mortar

The material used in the repair of the missing or deteriorated pipe invert shall be an ultra-high strength, high build, abrasion resistant and corrosion resistant mortar, based on advanced cements and additives including rust inhibitors. It shall be mixed with the appropriate amount of water to create a self-consolidating free flowing material that develops a high 24-hour compressive strength and adhesion. Per ASTM C76, in no case, however, shall the proportion of Portland cement, blended with hydraulic cement, or a combination of Portland cement and supplementary cementing materials be less than 470 lb/yd3.

The finished, hardened material shall be dense and highly impermeable; the result of a complex formulation of mineral, organic and densifying agents and sophisticated chemical admixtures. Graded quartz sands shall be used to enhance particle packing and further improve the fluidity and hardened density. The composition shall possess excellent thin-section toughness, a high modulus of elasticity in flexure and strong self-bonding capability.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	
Set Time at 70 F ASTM C403/C403M	
Initial Set	Approx. 150 min
Final Set	Approx. 240 min
Flexural Strength ASTM C293	
24 hours	min. 800 psi
28 days	min. 1200 psi
Compressive Strength ASTM C109/C109M	
24 hours	5,000 psi
28 days	11,500 psi
Split Tensile Strength ASTM C496/C496M	700 psi
Shear Bond ASTM C882/C882M	1,720 psi
Modulus of Elasticity ASTM C469/C469M	

28 days	min. 3.48 10 psi
Freeze Thaw ASTM C666/C666M	300 Cycle Pass

2.1.2 Pipe Lining Mortar

The pipe lining material shall be a high strength, high build, abrasion resistant and corrosion resistant mortar, based on advanced cements and additives. Per ASTM C76, in no case, however, shall the proportion of Portland cement, blended with hydraulic cement, or a combination of Portland cement and supplementary cementing materials be less than 470 pounds per cubic yard. In addition and due to its properties no more than 10% fly ash shall be permitted in the design. When used, fly ash shall be qualified by state source, type, and content. When mixed with the appropriate amount of water, a paste-like material which can be sprayed, cast or pumped into areas ¼ inch and larger shall be obtainable.

The hardened, finished liner shall be a dense and highly impermeable pipe within a pipe. The above stated performance shall be achieved by a complex formulation of mineral, organic and densifying agents and sophisticated chemical admixtures including rust inhibitors. Graded quartz sands are to be used to enhance particle packing and further improve the fluidity and hardened density. The resultant composition shall possess excellent thin-section tough- ness, a high modulus of elasticity in flexure and strong self-bonding capabilities. Fibers are to be added as an aid to the centrifugal casting process, for increased cohesion and to enhance flexural strength.

The water content shall be adjusted to achieve consistencies ranging from plastic to modeling clay. The lining mortar shall be capable of being cast against soil, metals, wood, plastic or other normal construction materials.

The physical properties of the lining mortar shall be as follows:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	
Set Time at 70 F ASTM C403/C403M	
Initial Set	Approx. 150 min.
Final Set	Approx. 240 min.
Flexural Strength ASTM C293	
24 hours	min. 600 psi
28 days	min. 1340 psi
Compressive Strength ASTM C109/C109M	
24 hours	3,000 psi
28 days	8,000 psi

Split Tensile Strength ASTM C496/C496M	682 psi
Shear Bond ASTM C882/C882M	2,100 psi
Modulus of Elasticity ASTM C469/C469M	
28 days	min. 3.0 10 psi and not to exceed 5.0 10 psi
Freeze Thaw ASTM C666/C666M	300 Cycle Pass
Coulomb Rating	<75
Chloride permeability ASTM C1202	NYS DOT passed

2.1.3 Mortar Materials

Mortar material design must be an engineered cementitious mortar material designed specifically for the pipe rehabilitation application. Culvert and storm sewer piping is constructed from a variety of materials including, but not limited to; concrete, brick, corrugated metal pipe (with either a galvanic, bituminous, aluminized, or plastic coating), The proposed equal must be capable of adhering to these materials without compromising its densification until the material has its initial set.

2.1.3.1 Thixotrophy

The cement mortar mix must possess the ability to liquefy (or experience a significant decrease in viscosity) when a stress is applied (i.e. stirred) that creates a fluid mixture that can be transported (i.e. pumped) distances up to 500 feet without separating; and once cast into place on the wall of the host pipe structure quickly revert (experience a dramatic increase in viscosity returning to its pre-stressed viscosity) to the provide sufficient "hang-time" for the mortar applied to take its initial set.

2.1.3.2 Permeability

The level of permeability of the hardened liner must be classified as "negligible" per the table in the cited ASTM C1202. The testing documentation should show that the coulomb values from a statistically significant number of test batches are demonstrated to be below the 75 coulomb threshold values for meeting this classification.

2.1.3.3 Modulus of Rupture

Given that the owner wants to minimize the need for additional reinforcement beyond the mix of fibers incorporated into the mix design; testing done verifying the modulus of rupture for the proposed material must be submitted for review. Testing reports generated by a third-party lab should also include the stress-strain curves generated by the testing to show the shape of the trailing part of the curve.

2.1.3.4 Rate of Compressive Strength Gain

Third-party testing shall be submitted which demonstrates the relationship between the time of placement and the gain in compressive strength of the

proposed mortar mix. The results shall be presented in a graphical format to demonstrate the anticipated compressive strength at 1, 3, 8, and 24 hours; and 1, 7, 14, 28, and 56 days. Curves should be fitted to these test values and equations of the fit and the accuracy of the fit (the "R" value) shall be displayed on these two plots.

2.1.3.5 Freeze-Thaw Performance

Beyond the test results of the ASTM C666/C666M; where the project is deemed to be susceptible to actual freeze-thaw action, the supplier of the proposed mix design shall submit a reference list of installations in this demanding type of environment. List shall indicate the date of the install and whether or not there have been follow-up inspections to verify this performance parameter.

2.1.3.6 This-Shell Toughness

Is a function of the use of multiple fiber types that aid in increasing the ductility of the hardened liner; and imparting greater abrasion resistance, impact resistance, and shatter resistance. The engineered cementitious mortar material shall provide third-party testing that demonstrates these engineering science properties have been addressed in the mix design via appropriate qualifications based testing.

2.2 WALL THICKNESS DESIGN

The wall thickness design shall be based upon the compressive and bending strength performance parameters of the liner material. The design loading shall be the sum of any changes in the cover depth after the liner's installation (or other dead loads) and the appropriate highway truck loading for the culvert pipe taking into account the type of soil used for the road's fill and the type of pavement structure (rigid or flexible) at the surface. The calculated minimum finished thickness of the liner shall be based on a maximum possible crack width of 0.0625-inches with a minimum factor of safety of 2.0.

The Liner thickness shall be applied to the thickness specified by the material manufacturer but at no point shall it be less than the required minimum of ½-inch measured from the peaks of the wall surface for smooth wall pipe and the crests of the corrugations for corrugated pipe walls. Where the fabrication of the wall section utilizes nuts and bolts or rivets, the required minimum thickness must also insure that the projections of these fasteners will be at least 0.5 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FLOW CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide for the flow of water around the culvert where the rehabilitation is located. The bypass shall be made by damming the line at the upstream end and diverting the flow into an adjacent pipe barrel or by pumping, as authorized by Contracting Officer. Contractor to submit a Flow Bypass Work Plan as part of the Dewatering Work Plan for approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 TV INSPECTION

Inspection of pipelines shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks and obstacles by closed-circuit television.

The interior of the pipeline shall be carefully inspected to determine the location of any conditions which may prevent proper installation, and it shall be noted so that these conditions can be corrected. A videotape and suitable log shall be kept for later reference by Base Engineer.

3.3 OBSTRUCTION REMOVAL

Pipelines shall be cleared of obstructions such as solids, dropped joints, roots or collapsed pipe that will prevent installation of the liner. If an internal inspection reveals an obstruction that cannot be removed by conventional cleaning equipment, then the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may instruct the Contractor to make a point repair excavation to remove or repair the obstruction. Such excavation shall be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of the work.

3.4 INFILTRATION CONTROL

All active infiltration must be stopped. Pools of water shall be removed; however, a completely dry surface is not required. The Contractor shall patch holes and fill voids with a Plug and/or Patch.

3.5 SOIL STABILIZATION

All voids behind the pipe wall must be filled with an approved slurry or chemical grout.

3.6 CLEANING

All debris shall be removed from the sewer. The interior surface shall be cleaned with a high-pressure water-blast sufficient to remove all laitance and loose material and flush debris from the pipe. Upon final inspection the pipe shall be free of sand, dirt and all other laitance that may impede the placement of the lining material.

3.7 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST CONCRETE PIPE(CCCP) INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall combine dry mix with the manufacturer's specified amount of potable water with mixing to be accomplished with a high-speed shear type mixer until proper consistency is obtained. The Contractor shall continue to agitate the mortar to prevent thickening beyond the desired fluidity.

The Contractor shall position the bi-directional rotating spincaster within the pipe as required by the manufacturer and commence pumping the mortar. As the mortar begins to be centrifugally cast evenly around the interior, the Contractor shall retrieve the applicator head at the best speed for applying the thickness that has been specified. If the mortar flow is interrupted for any reason, the Contractor shall arrest the retrieval of the applicator head until the mortar flow is restored. Rotation direction of the spincaster shall be changed with each subsequent pass. Throughout the application process the Contractor shall verify the thickness using an appropriate tool.

3.7.1 Hot Weather Application (Above 80 F) per ACI 305.1M-14:

The Contractor shall not apply the mortars when the ambient air and/or surface temperature of the culvert pipe is 100° F or higher. Shade the

material and prepared the surface to keep it cool.

To extend the working time of the mortar when the ambient air temperature is 80°F or higher, but below 100°F, the Contractor is advised to combine the mortar mix material with cool or ice-cooled water. When working at these elevated temperatures, the Contractor shall make certain that the substrate is saturated surface-dry (SSD) before the mortar lining application begins.

3.7.2 Cold Weather Application (Above 45 F) per ACI 306-10:

The Contractor shall not apply the mortars when ambient air temperatures are expected to fall below 45°F within 72 hours of placement. Both the ambient air and substrate temperatures must be at least 45°F at the time of placement.

Low substrate and ambient air temperatures will slow down the rate of set and strength development. At temperatures below 65°F, the Contractor is advised to warm the material, water, and substrate. Properly ventilate the area when heating. Protect the new liner from freezing.

3.8 CURING/FINISHING

The Contractor shall use an ASTM C309 or ASTM C1315 conforming curing compound.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 19.61

SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT
11/19CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C603	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate and Application Life of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C639	(2015; R 2020)Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C661	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
ASTM C679	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C719	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
ASTM C792	(2023) Effects of Heat Aging on Weight Loss, Cracking, and Chalking of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C793	(2023) Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1016	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D789	(2015) Determination of Relative Viscosity

	and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D5249	(2010; R 2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Submit catalog cuts, specifications, Safety Data Sheets and other information documenting conformance to Contract requirements.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

SD-04 Samples

Sealants

Provide for testing a 5-gal sample of each sealant with associated primer to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 60 days prior to its use on the job. Provide factory-sealed containers with a factory applied label showing the following information:

Name of sealant

Identification of component, or primer

Specification number and type

Manufacturer's name

Manufacturer's lot and batch number

Date of Manufacture (month and year)

Shelf life retest date (month and year)

List of hazardous components

Quantity of material in container (volume)

Storage instructions

Instructions for use

Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Backer Rod

Bond Breaking Tapes

SD-06 Test Reports

Sealants

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment List

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealants

Provide instructions that include, but not limited to: storage requirements, ambient temperature and humidity ranges, and moisture condition of joints for successful installation; requirements for preparation of joints; safe heating temperature; mixing instructions; installation equipment and procedures; application and disposal requirements; compatibility of sealant with filler material; curing requirements; and restrictions to be adhered to in order to reduce hazards to personnel or to the environment. Submit instructions at least 30 days prior to use.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Requirements

Test the sealant and backup or separating material for conformance with the referenced material specification. The materials will be tested by the Government. Do not use material at the project prior to receipt of written notice that the materials meet the laboratory requirements. The cost of the first test of samples will be borne by the Government. If the samples fail to meet specification requirements, replace the materials represented by the sample and test the new materials at the Contractor's expense. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified does not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Base final acceptance on the performance of the in-place materials. Submit samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. Do not use material until it has been approved.

1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation

Prior to cleaning and sealing the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 20 ft long using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of the types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed,

inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. Inspect joint seal test section. Provide written notice of deficiencies and required corrections or adjustments in the joint seal installation procedures. Correct deficiencies and obtain approval of test section prior to installing joint seals. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. Permit the test section meeting the requirements to be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Prepare and seal other joints in the manner approved for sealing the test section. Notify the Contracting Officer upon completion of the test section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for visible damage, and unload and store with a minimum of handling. Deliver joint materials in original sealed containers and protect from freezing or overheating. Provide jobsite storage facilities capable of maintaining temperature ranges within manufacturers recommendations.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not proceed with work when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of cleaning joints or applying sealants. Proceed with joint preparation and sealing only when weather conditions are in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install joint sealant to dry surfaces and protect sealant and bond breakers from moisture.

1.6 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Do not permit vehicular or heavy equipment traffic on the pavement in the area of the joints being sealed during the protection and curing period of the sealant. Permit traffic on the pavement at the end of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Use materials for sealing cracks in accordance with ASTM D5893/D5893M based on the type of area as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
Taxiway M and L	ASTM D5893/D5893M

Use self leveling, non-acid curing silicone sealant meeting the following requirements in accordance with ASTM C920 or ASTM C1193:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Weight Loss	ASTM C792 Modified (see Note 1 below)	10 percent max.
Flow	ASTM C639 (Type I)	Smooth and level
Extrusion Rate	ASTM C603	30 sec. max.
Tack Free Time	ASTM C679	5 hours max.
Hardness (Shore 00) (see Note 2 below)	ASTM C661	30 - 80
Tensile Stress at 150 Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	30 psi max.
Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	700 min.
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM C793	Pass 5000 hours
Bond and Movement Capability	ASTM C719	Pass 10 cycles at plus 50 percent movement (no adhesion or cohesion failure)
Peel	ASTM D903	Minimum 20 psi of width with at least 75 percent cohesive failure

NOTES:
1. Percent weight loss of wet (uncured) sample after placing in forced-draft oven maintained at 158 degrees plus 1 degree F for two hours.

2. Specimen cured 21 days at 73 degrees plus 1 degree F and 50 percent plus 5 percent humidity.

ACCELERATED WEATHERING FACTORY TEST REPORT. For the Accelerated Weathering test, in lieu of testing of actual sealant to be used on the project, it is permitted to submit a report of a factory test, performed within two years of Contract award.

2.2 PRIMERS

Use primers in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

2.3.1 Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Provide backup (joint filler) material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing, nonreactive material with the sealant. Use backup material compliant with ASTM D5249. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use material with a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C1016. Use backup (joint filler) material that is 25 plus or minus 5 percent

larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack. Use blocking media consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.3.2 Bond Breaking Tapes

Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use bond breaker tape approximately 1/8 in wider than the nominal width of the joint and that does not bond to the sealant. Use bond breaking tape consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment list and description of the equipment to be used and a statement from the supplier of the sealant that the proposed equipment is acceptable for installing the specified sealant. Use equipment for heating, mixing, and installing seals in accordance with the instructions provided by the sealant manufacturer. Provide equipment, tools, and accessories necessary to clean existing joints and install liquid joint sealants. Maintain machines, tools, and other equipment in proper working condition. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing and Plowing Tool

Use routing tools for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that do not damage the sides of the joints. Use tools designed to be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths and widths as required. Use equipment capable of maintaining accurate cutting depth and width control. Use a joint plow equipped with a spring or hydraulic mechanism to release pressure on the tool prior to spalling the concrete. Do not permit the use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices. Permit the use of hand-operated spindle routing devices to clean and enlarge random cracks.

3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified, for refacing joints, cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint, widening, or deepening existing joints as specified without damaging the sides, bottom, or top edge of joints. Permit single or gang type blades with one or more blades mounted in tandem for fast cutting. Select saw adequately powered and sized to cut specified opening with not more than two passes of the saw through the joint.

3.1.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and

auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle to obtain satisfactory results. Use a pressure gauge mounted at the pump that shows the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

3.1.1.4 Air Compressor

Use a portable air compressor capable of operating the sandblasting equipment and capable of blowing out sand, water, dust adhering to sidewalls of concrete, and other objectionable materials from the joints. Use a compressor that provides air at a pressure not less than 90 psi and a minimum rate of 150 cubic ft of air per minute at the nozzles and free of oil.

3.1.1.5 Vacuum Sweeper

Use a self-propelled, vacuum pickup sweeper capable of completely removing loose sand, water, joint material, and debris from pavement surface.

3.1.1.6 Hand Tools

Permit the use of hand tools, such as brooms and chisels, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

3.1.2 Sealing Equipment

Use joint sealing equipment of a type required by the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions. Use equipment capable of installing sealant to the depths, widths and tolerances indicated. Do not proceed with joint sealing when malfunctions are noted until the malfunctions are corrected.

3.1.2.1 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

Use equipment for installing ASTM D5893/D5893M single component joint sealants that consists of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. Use a nozzle with dimensions that allows the tip of the nozzle to extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Use lined hoses and seals to prevent moisture penetration and withstand pumping pressures. Use equipment free of contamination from previously used or other type sealant. Permit use of small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) for small applications.

3.2 SAFETY

Do not place sealant within 25 ft of LOX equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Clean joints in this area and leave them unsealed.

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract respecting "Accident Prevention," take appropriate measures to control worker exposure to toxic substances during the work. Provide personnel protective equipment as required. Make Material Safety Data Sheets (Department of Labor Form

OSHA-20 or comparable form) available on the site.

3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Unless otherwise indicated, remove existing material, saw, clean and reseal joints. Do not proceed with final cleaning operations by more than one working day in advance of sealant. Clean joints by removing existing joint sealing compound, bond-breakers, dirt, laitance, curing compound, filler, and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed and other foreign material with the equipment. Do not permit cleaning procedures that damage joints or previously repaired patches by chipping or spalling. Remove existing sealant to the required depth. Precise shape and size of existing joints vary, and conditions of joint walls and edges vary and include but are not limited to rounding, square edges, sloping, chips, voids, depressions, and projections.

3.3.1 Existing Sealant Removal

Cut loose the in-place sealant from both joint faces and to the required depth, using the concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Provide a depth sufficient to accommodate blocking media and bond breakers that are required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. For expansion joints, remove existing sealant to a depth of not less than 1 in. When existing preformed expansion-joint material is more than 1 in below the surface of the pavement, remove existing sealant to the top of the preformed joint filler. Prior to further cleaning operations, remove loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening by blowing with compressed air. Permit use of hand tools to remove sealant from random cracks. Do not permit chipping, spalling, or other damage to the concrete. Clean pavement surface with vacuum sweeper. Protect previously cleaned joints from being contaminated by subsequent cleaning operations.

3.3.2 Sawing

3.3.2.1 Facing of Joints

Accomplish facing of joints using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. Provide exposure of newly clean concrete through removal. Remove burrs and irregularities from sides of joint faces. Stiffen the blade with a sufficient number of dummy (used) blades or washers. Clean, immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings and debris and adjacent concrete surface. Protect adjacent previously cleaned joint spaces from receiving water and debris during the cleaning operation.

a. Joint Widening (Except Expansion Joints): Saw joints having grooves less than 3/8 in wide and less than 1 in deep to a minimum width of 1/2 in and to the minimum depth, 1 in .

3.3.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Accomplish sawing of the cracks using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Use a saw blade 6 in or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. Stiffen the blade with dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove saw

cuttings and debris.

3.3.3 Final Cleaning of Joints

3.3.4 Bond Breaker

At the time the joints receive the final cleaning and are dry, install bond breaker material as indicated with a steel wheel or other approved device.

3.3.4.1 Blocking Media (Backer Rod) (Except for Expansion Joints)

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a blocking media/back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the blocking media/backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.3.4.2 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening to prevent it from floating up into the new sealant.

3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

Limit the stages of joint preparation, including sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.3.6 Disposal of Debris

Sweep pavement surface to remove excess joint material, dirt, water, sand, and other debris by vacuum sweepers or hand brooms. Remove the debris immediately in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION .

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.4.1 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

Inspect the ASTM D5893/D5893M sealant and containers prior to use. Reject materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory. Do not reject sealants that exhibit settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.5.1 Time of Application

After approval of the test section, seal joints immediately following final cleaning and placing of bond breakers. Commence sealing joints when walls are dust free and dry, and when weather conditions meet sealant manufacturer's instructions. If the above conditions cannot be met, or when rain interrupts sealing operations, reclean and permit the joints to

dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.5.2 Sealing Joints

Do not install joint sealant until joints to be sealed have been inspected and approved. Install bond breaker just prior to pouring sealant. Fill the joints with sealant from bottom up until joints are uniformly filled solid from bottom to top using the specified equipment for the type of sealant required. Fill joints to 1/8 in plus or minus 1/16 in below top of pavement, and without formation of voids or entrapped air. Do not permit gravity methods or pouring pots to be used to install the sealant material. Except as otherwise permitted, tool the sealant immediately after application to provide firm contact with the joint walls and to form the indicated sealant profile below the pavement surface. Remove excess sealant that has been inadvertently spilled on the pavement surface. Do not permit traffic over newly sealed pavement until authorized. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Check sealed joints frequently to ensure that newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the specified time. Protect new sealant from rain during curing period.

3.6 INSPECTION/FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Joint Cleaning

Inspect joints during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Approve cleaned joints prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.6.2 Sampling Sealant

Obtain a one gal sample of each type of sealant on the project from material used for each 10,000 linear ft or less of joints sealed. Store samples according to sealant manufacturer's instructions. Retain samples until final acceptance of the work.

3.6.3 Sealant Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Suspend operations if there is evidences of bubbling, improper installation, or failure to cure or set until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.4 Joint Sealant

Inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Remove sealants exhibiting these deficiencies prior to the final acceptance of the project from the joint, wasted, and replace at no additional cost to the Government. Obtain approval for each joint seal installation.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Reject sealer that fails to cure properly, or fails to bond to joint walls, or reverts to the uncured state, or fails in cohesion, or shows

excessive air voids, blisters, surface defects, swelling, or other deficiencies, or is not properly recessed within indicated tolerances. Remove rejected sealer and reclean and reseal joints. Perform removal and reseal work promptly by and at the expense of the Contractor.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE AND/OR GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C1252	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of

	Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained

by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with the Quality Control Plan referenced in Section 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM D4791, Method A.

1.4.2.7 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.4.2.8 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC and GCA course material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC and GCA is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance

TABLE 1	
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

A test section is not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC and GCA consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. Provide GCA that is free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete (RCA) consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide RCA of a consistent gradation and properties obtained from on-base stockpiles or concrete pavement demolished under this contract. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having a minimum air dry unit weight of 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements

specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate to a maximum of 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregate containing a minimum of 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Provide fine aggregate that contains a minimum of 45 percent by weight of uncompacted voids when tested in accordance with ASTM C1252, Method A.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage By Weight Passsing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation	No. 1
2 inch	100
1-1/2 inch	70-100
1 inch	45-80
1/2 inch	30-60
No. 4	20-50
No. 10	15-40
No. 40	5-25
No. 200	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed

material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a mimimum of 30 days before material is required for the work.

a. Gradation Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

f. Fractured Faces.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clear, strip, and excavate as required. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be

considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 100% coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of the completed base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each lift of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that lift. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 3/8 inch by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift

of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated. Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D8	(2022a) Standard Terminology Relatimg to Materials for Roads and Pavements
ASTM D88/D88M	(2007; R 2009; E 2019) Standard Test Method for Saybolt Viscosity
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D946/D946M	(2020) Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D977	(2020) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2028/D2028M	(2015; R 2021) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D2170/D2170M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts (Bitumens)
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

See ASTM D8 for more definitions relating to this specification.

1.2.1 Prime Coat

Application of a low-viscosity asphalt material to an absorptive surface, such as an unbound granular layer, designed to penetrate, bond, temporarily weatherproof, and stabilize this existing surface and to promote adhesion between it and construction course that follows.

1.2.2 Tack Coat

Tack Coat is also referred to as bond coat. Tack coat is an application of bituminous material to an existing relatively nonabsorptive surface, such as existing densely graded asphalt mixture (milled or new), to provide a thorough bond between old and new surfacing.

1.2.3 Emulsion

Emulsion is also known as emulsified asphalt or asphalt emulsion. Mostly made of paving grade asphalt binder and water containing a small amount of emulsifying agent. Emulsifying agent may also be referred to as a surfactant. The purpose of the surfactant is to prevent the coalescence of the asphalt droplets and to keep them suspended independently in the water. Surfactants used in the emulsions can be produced with positive or negative charges resulting in anionic or cationic emulsions.

1.2.4 Diluted Emulsion

An emulsion that has been diluted by adding an additional amount of water equal to or less than the total volume of emulsion.

1.2.5 Residual Asphalt

The amount of asphalt binder remaining after all water has evaporated from an asphalt emulsion.

1.2.6 Shot Rate

Shot rate, also referred to as bar rate, is the application rate set by the computerized control system in the bituminous distributor for the cutback asphalt, asphalt binder, or the asphalt emulsion. This value is typically represented by units of g/yd^2.

1.2.7 Emulsion Break

Emulsion break, also referred to as break or breaking, is the initiation of asphalt binder droplets coalescing and water separating within the emulsion, at which point color begins to change from brown to black.

1.2.8 Emulsion Set

Emulsion set, also referred to as cure or curing, is the completion of emulsion breaking when water has evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of asphalt binder residue.

1.2.9 Certificate of Analysis (COA)

The COA is the manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.

1.2.10 Certificate of Compliance (COC)

The manufacturer’s certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. Provide signed COC by the manufacturer’s authorized representative. The COC may also be referred to as the Bill of Lading.

1.2.11 Screenings

Screenings are a uniformly sized, fine, sandy material with some silt particles. The term screening is used to designate the finer fraction of crushed stone that accumulates after primary and secondary crushing and separation on a No. 4 sieve. Screenings commonly range in particle size from 1/8 in down to finer than No. 200 sieve. The size distribution, particle shape, and other physical properties can be somewhat different from one quarry location to another, depending on the geological source of the rock quarried, the crushing equipment used, and the method used for coarse aggregate separation. Screenings generally contain freshly fractured faces, have a fairly uniform gradation, and do not usually contain large quantities of plastic fines.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment; G

Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration; G

SD-03 Product Data

Prime Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Application Rate Calibration; G

Daily Application Rate Verification

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates Of Compliance (COC)

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with minimal handling. Do not allow asphalt emulsions to freeze or boil during transport or storage. Asphalt emulsions, if allowed to freeze or boil, may cause the asphalt emulsion to break. Remove this material from site if allowed to freeze or boil.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat

is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately 0.03 gallon/square yard) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 40 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment, tools and machines used in the work. Maintain the equipment in satisfactory working condition at all times.

2.1.1 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled pressure distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Provide a bituminous distributor capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process. The distributor truck is required to have a ground speed control device (radar or contact-wheel: DMI) interconnected with the asphalt pump such that the desired application rate will be supplied at any speed. Include with the distributor equipment a tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose or wand attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. A uniform double or triple overlap is required to be produced by the equipped spray bar. Equip the distributor and spray bar with an instantaneous shutoff. No dripping of material from the spray bar is allowed after shutoff.

Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from 0.03 to 1.0 gallon per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths.

2.1.1.1 Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration

The radar or DMI mounted on the distributor truck, which monitors the travel speed and distance traveled, will be calibrated within 6-months of performing the. Provide certification of radar or DMI calibration with date of calibration by an officer of the company that operates the distributor truck stating the radar or DMI has been calibrated per the distributor manufacture's instructions.

2.1.1.2 Sampling Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a spigot-type sampling device.

2.1.1.3 Temperature Sensing Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a minimum of 2-inch dial type thermometer with a temperature range of50 degrees F to

500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer. Locate the thermometer near the midpoint of the tank's length and within the middle third of the tank's height, or as specified by the manufacturer. Enclose the thermometer in a well with a protective window or by other means as necessary to keep the instrument clean and in the proper working condition.

2.1.2 Spray Bar Nozzles

On the spray bar, each nozzle is required to be a fan nozzle and be at the same spray angle as all other nozzles except for the outermost left and outermost right nozzle which will be a end nozzle (half-fan) such that the spray stays to the inside of the spray bar, unless otherwise approved by the Government. Orient the nozzles of the spray bar approximately 30-degrees from the axis of the spray bar, unless otherwise directed by the the equipment manufacturer. Provide nozzles on the spray bar that produce the same flow rate, at the same distance above the pavement. Change the nozzles on the spray bar, as appropriate, for the material being applied and when substantial adjustments are required to the application rate.

2.1.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from 50 degrees F to 500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

2.1.4 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement surface. If using street sweeper type equipment, equip the street sweeper with a water tank, dust control spray assembly, both a pick-up and gutter broom, and a debris hopper.

2.2 PRIME COAT MATERIAL

Provide the prime coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. COA's should be provided at preconstruction, prior to Application Rate Calibration, and any other COA's during production:

2.2.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D2028/D2028M, Grade RC-70.

2.2.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime coat use. Where prime coats are to be diluted, certify the dilution was done in accordance with the specific dilution requirements for each product and for each load of material used.

2.3 TACK COAT MATERIAL

Provide the tack coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. No dilution is allowed for tack

coat applications.

2.3.1 Asphalt Binder

Provide asphalt binder conforming to ASTM D946/D946M Penetration Grade 58-22, Table 2.

2.3.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT STORAGE AND BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR

Ensure bituminous material is at the recommended application temperature and it has been thoroughly cycled through the distributor bar. Test the bituminous distributor under pressure by means of a test shot area (outside the project limits) to ensure there are no leaks or dripping for the nozzles after shut-off.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.3 TRIAL APPLICATIONS AND CALIBRATIONS

3.3.1 Trial Applications

Trial applications below are for the initial settings of the bituminous distributor computer controlled application rate settings prior to performing the APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION.

3.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.15 gallon per square yard (shot rate). For emulsions, make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.3 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.06 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.4 Application Rate Calibration

Provide all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the application rate produced from the bituminous distributor per the following guidance. Each distributor truck proposed for use on the project will have the application rate calibrated for each material type

proposed for use. Perform the application rate calibration after the distributor arrives on the project, after the test shot, and at least 24 hours prior to use for application of prime coat and tack coat. Calibrate the application rate in accordance with ASTM D2995. If utilizing a cutback or asphalt binder, utilize ASTM D2995 Option A. If utilizing an emulsified asphalt, utilize ASTM D2995 Option B. Provide pads made from berber carpet (or other approved durable absorbent pad) with rubber or waterproof backing measuring 12 inches by 12 inches. For transverse testing, stack pads end-to-end that spans the maximum width of the spray bar. For longitudinal testing, stack three sets of six pads end-to-end longitudinally with 100 foot separation between sets.

Measure the transverse and longitudinal application rates with all nozzles inserted in the distributor bar. Submit the results for the application rate calibration in the longitudinal direction and the transverse direction to the Government identifying, at a minimum, the following items:

a. Project name, Contract number, testing date.

b. Emulsified, cutback, or asphalt binder material.

c. Distributor make, model and serial number.

d. Distributor setup at time of calibration including target application rate (shot rate as shown on the computer control system), spray bar height, and distributor truck speed or motor RPM.

e. Dry weight of each pad prior to application.

f. Wet weight of each pad immediately after application.

g. For emulsions, oven dry each pad until constant mass. Record oven dry mass of each pad in 20 minute increments. Mass at the end of a 60 minute oven dry period is considered constant mass.

h. For emulsions, residual asphalt rate for each pad and average residual asphalt rate. For cutbacks, shot rate for each pad and average shot rate.

For the Application Rate Calibration to be acceptable, provide the average residual asphalt rate for emulsions or the average shot rate for cutbacks and asphalt binder in compliance with Table 3a or Table 3b and no individual pad rate is to vary more than 20 percent from the average. Perform the Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors in the presence of the project QC staff and the Government. Reference ATTACHMENT 1. If the application rate calibration fails to meet the requirements of this section, make adjustments to the distributor setup, shot rate or other settings as appropriate, and re-perform the application rate calibration until the results are within an acceptable range. Do not modify the distributor setup, or shot rate after application rate calibration is accepted without approval by the Government. Use ASTM D2995 to determine the estimation of application rate of bituminous distributors every 14 days of production, or as determined necessary by the Government.

3.3.5 Daily Application Rate Verification

Following acceptable results as outlined in paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION, perform daily application rate verification each day when the

distributor is in use and provide results daily during execution. The production application rates will utilize the volume method of determination as follows:

a. Determine the total distance to be sprayed.

b. Calculate the area sprayed.

c. Calculate the gallons of material applied by subtracting the beginning volume by the ending volume. Utilizing the dipstick which has been provided with the distributor truck or the onboard meter.

d. Correct for temperature back to 60 degrees F by applying correction factor as provided in ASTM D1250.

e. Calculate and report the temperature corrected shot rate by dividing the corrected gallons per item d. by the total area sprayed.

3.4 APPLICATION RATE CORRECTION

If the daily application rate verification varies by more than 0.015 gallon per square yard from the shot rate established during application rate calibration that met the rates in Table 3a or Table 3b, immediately re-perform the application rate calibration in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION and ensure results are in compliance with the rates specified in Table 3a or Table 3b prior to applying additional prime coat or tack coat.

3.5 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.5.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply bituminous material at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10.0 and 60.0 seconds, Saybolt Furol in accordance with ASTM D88/D88M or between 20 and 120 centistokes in accordance with ASTM D2170/D2170M. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. Table 2 presents a normal range of application temperatures. If Table 2 is different than the manufacturer's recommendation, use the manufacturer's recommendation.

Table 2	
Tack Coat or Prime Coat Application Temperatures	
Cutback Asphalt	
MC-70, RC-70(1)	120-225 degrees F
MC-250, RC-250(1)	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt	130-170 degrees F

Table 2	
Tack Coat or Prime Coat Application Temperatures	
Anionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Non-Ionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Asphalt Binder	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F(2)
(1) Some temperatures within these ranges provided may exceed the flash point for certain rapid cure cutbacks. Care should be taken in their heating.	
(2) Max temperature may be increased to 375 degrees F if recommended by the manufacturer to facilitate uniform application free of equipment clogging issues when hard base asphalt is used.	

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the prime coat or tack coat with the distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed.

3.6.2 Prime Coat

Apply the prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings only when the underlying material meets the specified material density requirements, and the moisture content is within 2 percent of optimum moisture. Application should be achieved within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and quantities to achieve the rate of residual asphalt shown in Table 3a. At the time of priming, ensure that the base is firm, unyielding and in such condition that no undue distortion will occur. Ensure the prime coat adheres to the underlying material. Apply the prime coat material using a bituminous distributor. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep the area with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate.

Table 3a

Prime Coat Application Rates

Surface Type	Product Type	Rate (gal/yd^2)
Unbound Layers	Emulsion(1)	0.05 - 0.12 (residual rate)
	Cutback Asphalt	0.08 - 0.18 (shot rate)

(1) Emulsion prime coats may be diluted up-to a 1 to 1 dilution rate.

3.6.3 Tack Coat

Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the tack coat by means of the distributor, within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and in quantities to achieve the rate of residual application rates shown in Table 3b. Ensure the surface is clean and dry. Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the Drawings sufficiently in advance of placing the asphalt mixture to permit breaking and initial stages of curing. Do not apply tack coat so far in advance that it might lose its adhesiveness as a result of being covered with dust or other foreign material. When using a spray paver with appropriate tack coat products, tack coat breaking requirements do not apply. Dilution of tack coat is prohibited. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. To obtain uniform application of the tack coat, at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the tack coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

Table 3b

Tack Coat Application Rates(1,3,4)

Surface Type	Residual Rate (gal/yd^2)	Approximate Bar Rate Undiluted(2) (gal/yd^2)
New Asphalt (between layers)	0.02 - 0.05	0.03 - 0.07

Table 3b		
Tack Coat Application Rates(1,3,4)		
Surface Type	Residual Rate (gal/yd^2)	Approximate Bar Rate Undiluted(2) (gal/yd^2)
Existing Asphalt	0.04 - 0.07	0.06 - 0.11
Milled Surface	0.04 - 0.08	0.06 - 0.12
Portland Cement Concrete	0.03 - 0.05	0.05 - 0.08
(1) Dilution of tack coat is not allowed		
(2) Assumes emulsion is 33 percent water and 67 percent asphalt		
(3) Emulsified asphalt is prohibited to be applied at application rates over 0.12 gal/yd^2		
(4) Residual rate is the same as bar rate when using hot-applied asphalt binders. Use residual rate tolerances as shown above for target when using hot-applied asphalt binders.		

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Certificates of compliance (COC) for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion, as long as the residual rate is still being met. Do not dilute tack coat materials. If requested by the Government, obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Government per paragraph SAMPLING and send for analysis.

3.7.1 Sampling and Testing

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature-viscosity relationship for asphalt materials and compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.2 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.8 PRIME COAT SET PERIOD

Allow the prime coat to set without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough blotter aggregate to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.9 TACK COAT BREAKING PERIOD

Following application of an emulsified asphalt tack coat and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture, allow emulsified asphalt tack coats to break. No break period is required for cutback or hot-applied asphalt binder tack coat products.

3.10 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Maintain the primed surface and tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

3.11 ATTACHMENT

ATTACHMENT 1: Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

-- End of Section --

Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D2995-23

Spreadsheet Template Instructions

1. Select appropriate worksheet for ASTM D2995 Option A (cutback/asphalt binder) or Option B (emulsion) and English or metric units.

2. Enter data in project information fields. A specific gravity must be provided for results to calculate properly.

3. Enter pad mass data for transverse (up to 18 pads) and longitudinal pads (18 pads).

4. With macros enabled, the auto-scale button can be used to automatically scale plots to fit available data.

5. The average shot rate or residual rate can be compared against specification requirements for compliance.

6. Individual pads varying more than 20% from the average are highlighted in red text.

Terms

M_{dry} dry mass of pad prior to prime or tack coat application
M_{wet} wet mass of pad immediately after prime or tack coat application
$M_{OD,\,i\ min}$ oven-dry mass of pad and prime or tack coat after *i* minutes in an oven

Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D2995-23 (Option A)

Average Values	Transverse	Longitudinal	Average
Shot Rate, gal/yd²	---	---	---

Project:		**Verified By:**		**Distributor ID:**		**Target Shot Rate:**	
Contract No:		**Testing Date:**		**Spray Bar Height, in.:**		**Specific Gravity:**	
Emulsified Material:		**Inspector:**		**Truck Speed, mph:**			
Source/Location:		**Report No:**		**RPM (Truck):**			

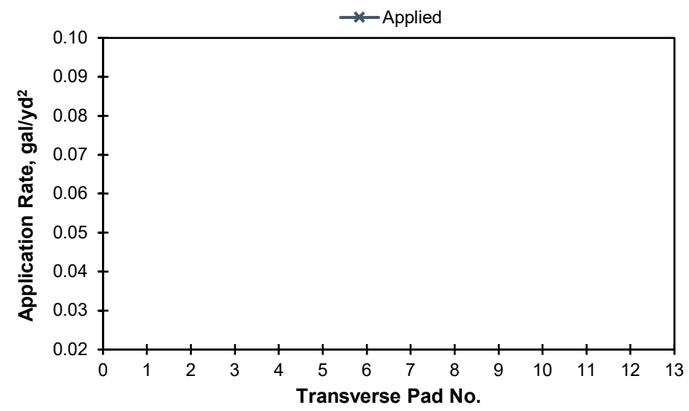
Mass (M), g	Transverse Pad Number																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Mass (M), g	**Longitudinal Pad Number**																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

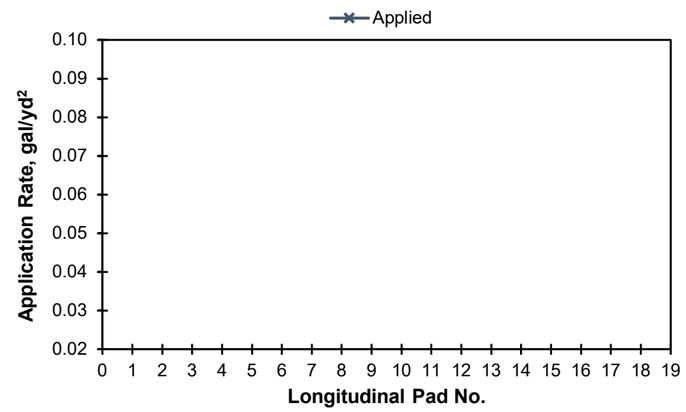
Application Rate, gal/yd² = (A/G) X 0.000264 gal/mL X 9 ft²/ yd²

A = net weight of bituminous material per pad assembly, g

G = specific gravity of bituminous material at spray temperature

Auto-Scale





Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D2995-23 (Option A)

Average Values	Transverse	Longitudinal	Average
Shot Rate, L/m^2	---	---	---

Project:		**Verified By:**		**Distributor ID:**		**Target Shot Rate:**	
Contract No:		**Testing Date:**		**Spray Bar Height, m:**		**Specific Gravity:**	
Emulsified Material:		**Inspector:**		**Truck Speed, kph:**			
Source/Location:		**Report No:**		**RPM (Truck):**			

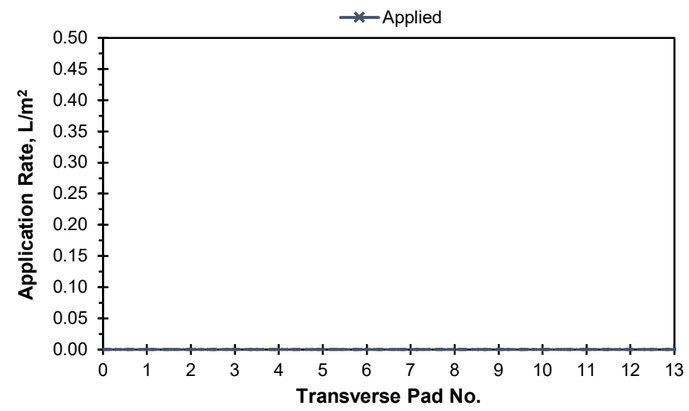
Mass (M), g	Transverse Pad Number																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Mass (M), g	**Longitudinal Pad Number**																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

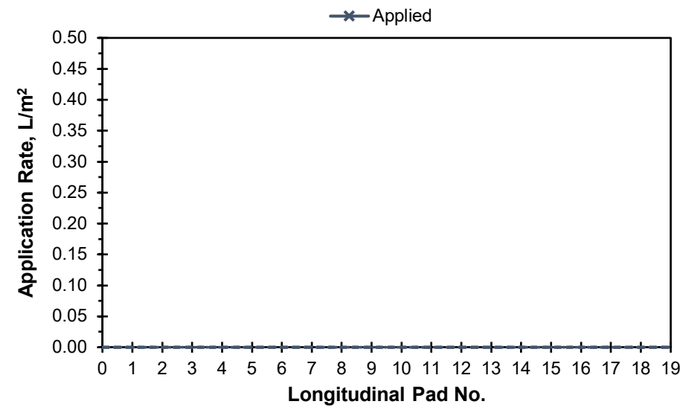
Application Rate, L/m² = (A/G) X 0.001 L/mL X 10.764 ft²/ m²

A = net weight of bituminous material per pad assembly, g

G = specific gravity of bituminous material at spray temperature

Auto-Scale





Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D2995-23 (Option B)

Average Values	Transverse	Longitudinal	Average
Shot Rate, gal/yd²	---	---	---
Residual Rate, gal/yd²	---	---	---
Measured Residue, %	---	---	---

Project:		**Verified By:**		**Distributor ID:**		**Target Residual Rate:**	
Contract No:		**Testing Date:**		**Spray Bar Height, in.:**		**Specific Gravity:**	
Emulsified Material:		**Inspector:**		**Truck Speed, mph:**		**Reported Residue, %:**	
Source/Location:		**Report No:**		**RPM (Truck):**			

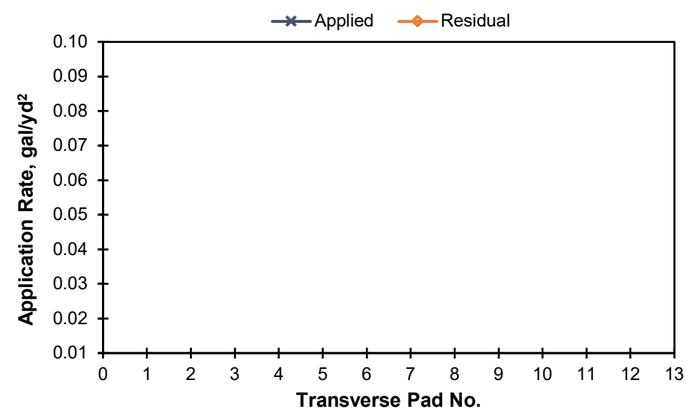
Mass (M), g	Transverse Pad Number																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
$M_{OD,\ 20\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 40\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 60\ min}$																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residual Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Mass (M), g	Longitudinal Pad Number																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
$M_{OD,\ 20\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 40\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 60\ min}$																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residual Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

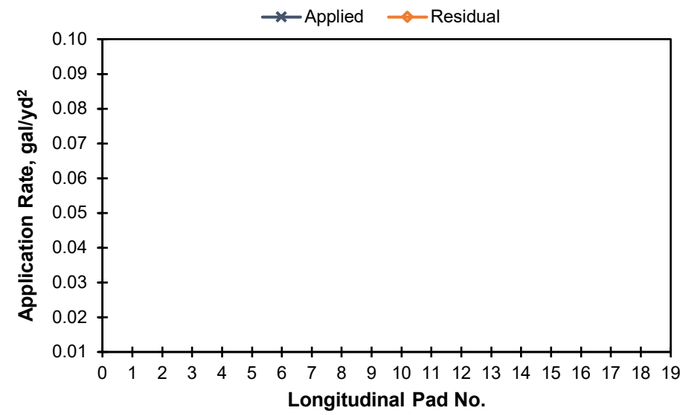
Application Rate, gal/yd² = (A/G) X 0.000264 gal/mL X 9 ft²/ yd²

A = net weight of bituminous material per pad assembly, g

G = specific gravity of bituminous material at spray temperature

Auto-Scale





Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D2995-23 (Option B)

Average Values	Transverse	Longitudinal	Average
Shot Rate, L/m²	---	---	---
Residual Rate, L/m²	---	---	---
Measured Residue, %	---	---	---

Project:		**Verified By:**		**Distributor ID:**		**Target Residual Rate:**	
Contract No:		**Testing Date:**		**Spray Bar Height, m:**		**Specific Gravity:**	
Emulsified Material:		**Inspector:**		**Truck Speed, kph:**		**Reported Residue, %:**	
Source/Location:		**Report No:**		**RPM (Truck):**			

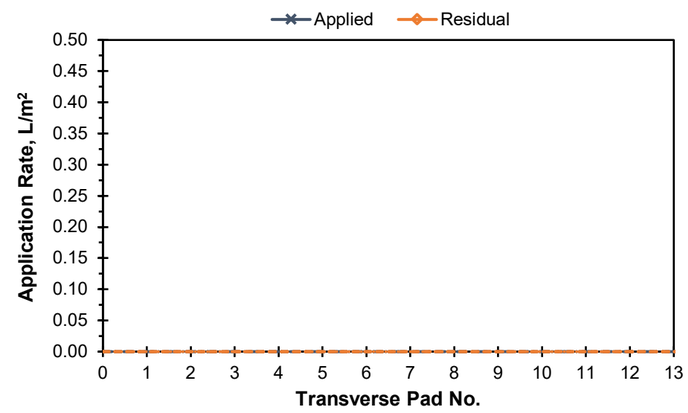
Mass (M), g	Transverse Pad Number																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
$M_{OD,\ 20\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 40\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 60\ min}$																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residual Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Mass (M), g	**Longitudinal Pad Number**																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
M_{dry}																		
M_{wet}																		
$M_{OD,\ 20\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 40\ min}$																		
$M_{OD,\ 60\ min}$																		
Shot Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residual Rate	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

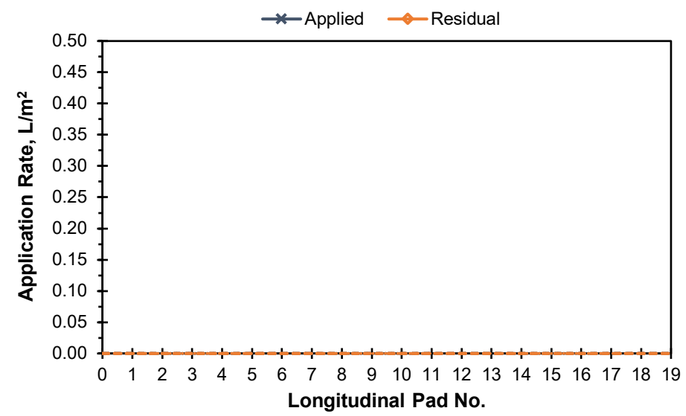
Application Rate, L/m² = (A/G) X 0.001 L/mL X 10.764 ft²/ m²

A = net weight of bituminous material per pad assembly, g

G = specific gravity of bituminous material at spray temperature

Auto-Scale





THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 15.13

ASPHALT PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS
11/20, CHG 1: 05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 FULL PAYMENT

1.1.1 Method of Measurement

Utilize the quantity of hot-mix asphalt pavement, per ton placed and accepted, for the purposes of assessing the pay factors stipulated below.

1.1.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mix asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price. If less than 100 percent payment is due based on the pay factors stipulated in paragraph PERCENT PAYMENT and ACCEPTANCE, a unit price of $360 per ton will be used for purposes of calculating the payment reduction.

1.2 PERCENT PAYMENT

When a pavement lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, remove and replace the lot, or accept at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price per ton by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent and no individual lot has a pay factor less than 75.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor. When work on a lot is required to be terminated before all sublots are completed, the results from the completed sublots will be analyzed to determine the percent payment for the lot following the same procedures and requirements for full lots but with fewer test results.

1.2.1 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the four random samples per lot. The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 1 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot. Use the following process to determine the single pay factor for in-place density:

a. Step 1: Determine the pay factors for mat density and joint density using Table 1.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. The area associated with the joint is considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This joint area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of asphalt pavement, either any cold joint against another lot or any other existing asphalt paved previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot.

c. Step 3: Compute the weighted pay factor for the joint using the formula in the example shown in paragraph PAY FACTOR BASED ON IN-PLACE DENSITY.

d. Step 4: Where freshly placed asphalt pavement abuts old (not in contract) asphalt pavement, determine density at the tie-in longitudinal joint by taking one core per sublot at a random location for each lot of material placed adjacent to the joint. If Step 4 is not applicable, move to Step 5. The size of joint area is 10 feet wide by the length of the joint being paved. Locate the center of each of the four cores 6 inches from the edge of the existing pavement. Take each core at a random location along the length of the joint. The requirements for joint density for this lot, adjacent to the existing asphalt joint, are the same as that for the mat density specified in Table 1. For the interface of new asphalt pavement abutting existing asphalt (not in contract) joints at taxiways abutting runways, aprons, or other taxiways, take two additional randomly located cores along each taxiway intersection.

e. Step 5: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the lowest. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

When 0 percent payment is determined for mat density, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint. Evaluate this as a new lot per paragraph MAT AND JOINT DENSITIES.

When 0 percent payment is determined for joint density, remove and replace the rejected longitudinal joint with a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint. This 10 feet wide placement will be evaluated as a new lot. When removing and replacing a joint that fails to meet the project requirements, the result will be two additional longitudinal joints. Determine a pay factor for these longitudinal joints by randomly selecting two cores per lot centered on the joint each side of the lot. This will result in four total cores for joint density evaluation. Take the average of the joint density of the four cores to develop a pay factor for joint density determination. Average the new lot TMD values with the adjacent lot TMD values to determine a final average for joint density evaluation. In this case do not use a weighted pay factor. Evaluate the mat density for this lot per paragraph MAT AND JOINT DENSITIES.

Table 1		
Pay Factor Based on In-place Density		
Average Mat Density (4 cores) (Percent of TMD)	Pay Factor, percent	Average Joint Density (4 cores)(Percent of TMD)
94.0 - 96.0	100.0	Above 92.5
93.9	100.0	92.4
93.8 or 96.1	99.9	92.3
93.7	99.8	92.2
93.6 or 96.2	99.6	92.1
93.5	99.4	92.0
93.4 or 96.3	99.1	91.9
93.3	98.7	91.8
93.2 or 96.4	98.3	91.7
93.1	97.8	91.6
93.0 or 96.5	97.3	91.5
92.9	96.3	91.4
92.8 or 96.6	94.1	91.3
92.7	92.2	91.2
92.6 or 96.7	90.3	91.1
92.5	87.9	91.0
92.4 or 96.8	85.7	90.9
92.3	83.3	90.8
92.2 or 96.9	80.6	90.7
92.1	78.0	90.6
92.0 or 97.0	75.0	90.5
below 92.0, above 97.0	0.0 (reject)	below 90.5

1.2.2 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 93.2 percent (of lab TMD). (2) Average joint density = 91.5 percent (of lab TMD). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2,000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 1:

(1) Mat density of 93.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

(2) Joint density of 91.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 feet) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 feet width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

(1) ,000 feet x 10 feet)/30000 square feet = 0.6667 ratio of joint area to mat area (ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

(1) wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) (1 - ratio) wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) (1-0.6667) = 98.2 percent

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

(1) Pay factor for mat density: 98.3 percent. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2 percent

(2) Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density: 98.2 percent

1.2.3 Laboratory Air Voids and Theoretical Maximum Density

Laboratory air voids will be calculated in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M by determining the density of each lab compacted specimen using the laboratory-prepared, thoroughly dry method in ASTM D2726/D2726M and determining the theoretical maximum density (TMD) of four of the sublots using ASTM D2041/D2041M. Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average TMD values obtained for the lot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 3. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot. The TMD is also used for computation of in-place density, as required in paragraph MAT AND JOINT DENSITIES above.

1.2.3.1 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each sublot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 3 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

Table 3	
Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, Percent
O.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

1.2.4 Pay Factor Based on Plan Grade

Evaluate plan grade per paragraph PLAN GRADE. Use Table 4 for determining Pay Factor for Plan Grade. Evaluate plan grade on a lot basis.

Table 4	
Pay Factor for Plan Grade	
Percent of All Measurements Outside Tolerance	Pay Factor, percent
Less than 5	100
Greater than or equal to 5 but less than 10	90
Greater than or equal to 10 but less than 15	75
Greater than or equal to 15	Remove and replace the surface lift

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156 (2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

AASHTO T 329 (2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2 (2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C1252	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for

	Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489/D2489M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125/D4125M	(2010) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	(2023) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Binder

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Binder; G

Testing Laboratory

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL STAFF

Reference the Quality Control Plan Section of 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for Contractor personnel qualification requirements along with the information included below. Submit certifications for Contractor Quality Control Staff in the following areas:

a. Airfield Asphalt Pavement QC Manager(1): The QC manager will oversee all QC testing and inspection, review asphalt pavement transmittals prior to submission to the Government, be responsible for making mix design adjustments, and in charge of all other activities related to performance. The QC manager will also ensure that daily reports and necessary transmittals arrive for Government review as specified.

b. Airfield Asphalt Pavement Inspector(1): The Inspector will be available on the project during all paving operations. The Inspector is responsible for identifying observed paving issues and ensuring these issues are addressed by the Contractor Quality Control staff.

c. Airfield Asphalt Pavement Laboratory Technician(1): The Technician will

be responsible for conducting laboratory tests. The Airfield Asphalt Pavement Technician will be present in the laboratory anytime laboratory testing is underway.

(1): Registration for the Airfield Asphalt Pavement Certification Program can be found at www.airfieldasphaltcert.com.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multi-laboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multi-laboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.6.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in payment for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.6.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Maintain 4 sublots when possible. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. When more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the project, apply the lot size separately for each plant. Complete and report all asphalt testing including but not limited to aggregate gradation, asphalt content, theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours, unless otherwise stated, after construction of

each lot.

1.6.4 Sublot Sampling

Obtain one random mixture sample from each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a loaded truck or another approved location for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, Contractor Quality Control, and for any additional testing as directed the Government. Representative samples will be selected from random trucks, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

1.6.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Contractor. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Payment will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.6.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.6.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.6.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Where different job mix formulas are required as part of the same project, and are adjacent to one another, follow the same joint density sampling and joint density testing instructions of this specification. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal

joint. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a manual (hand-held) Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.6.9 Surface Smoothness

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot by use of a straightedge and/or profilograph to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified. Straightedge is used for all lifts. Use the profilograph method for testing longitudinal smoothness on surface lifts only, except for paving lanes less than 0.10 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Use straightedge method for all other measurements. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding and submit results to the Government for evaluation. At a minimum, provide enough information to determine exact location of grinding (station and offset from centerline), smoothness results, and the associated lot(s) pay factor for smoothness. Follow requirements of paragraph DIAMOND GRINDING if diamond grinding is required to correct smoothness. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (for instance crowns, drainage inlets), finish the surface to meet the approval of the Government.

1.6.9.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements within the tolerances specified in Table 5 when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Start longitudinal and transverse straightedge testing with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurements. Perform continuous tests across all joints. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. Use the straightedge to also measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Abrupt changes in the surface can be visually observed where the surface exhibits irregularities or discontinuities. Surface areas with obvious smoothness defects will be tested with the straightedge to determine the limits of the surface not meeting the tolerance requirements in Table 5. Do not perform straightedge measurements across grade changes or cross slope transitions.

Perform transverse measurements perpendicular to centerline every 50 feet or more often as determined by the Government. For longitudinal measurements, test parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 feet or greater. After two full lots have been placed with an average of less than five percent of measurements out, a request can be made to reduce the testing frequency at a rate approved by the Government. Report all individual straightedge measurements coinciding with project stationing in

each paving lot report.

Table 5

Straightedge Surface Smoothness

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, inch
Runways, taxiways, and landing zones	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/4
Shoulders (outside edge stripe)	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4
Calibration hardstands and compass swinging bases	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/8
All other airfield pavements (including overruns) and helicopter paved areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

1.6.10 Plan Grade

Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the lot for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections and not vary more than 0.03 foot for runways and landing zones or 0.05 foot for taxiways, aprons and shoulders. Deviation from the plan elevations will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 50 feet, or less, longitudinally that coincides with the project spot elevations and lateral spacing to match the paving lane width (after cut back). In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, remove the surface lift full depth and replace the lift with asphalt pavement to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements except for where paragraph ASPHALT PAVEMENT-PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE JOINTS apply. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas is not permitted. Provide finished surface grades in record drawing format showing design and constructed elevations which are stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Provide a comparison of the as-built grades to the design grades and determine a percentage of individual measurements exceeding the tolerances specified and determine pay factor per paragraph PAY FACTOR BASED ON PLAN GRADE. Submit the survey CAD files to the Government for record purposes. Submit all files including the calculation for percent measurements in each paving lot report.

1.7 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Perform all required test methods by an accredited and validated laboratory including field standards. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. The Government will inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of asphalt pavement operations for conformance with ASTM D3666. In addition, all testing laboratories performing JMF, acceptance testing and Contractor Quality Control requires USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and plant testing laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/ for costs and scheduling. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualification(s) and certification(s) of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment, with calibration dates, to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place asphalt pavement upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 6. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; provided all other requirements, including in-place density, are met.

Table 6

Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of asphalt pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, construct each interface to conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerance for both.

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement

designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course (adjacent to or above). Submit proposed Placement Plan, indicating lane widths, longitudinal joints, and transverse joints for each course or lift.

2.2 Equipment

Provide product data for all components below.

2.2.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156, including calibration data.

2.2.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.2.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.2.1.3 Storage Silos

The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage silos for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage silos for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. No differences in the mix removed from silos and the mix loaded into trucks are allowed.

2.2.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Cover the bed of each truck with a tarp or other suitable cover at all times during transport. When necessary to ensure that the mixture is delivered to the site at the specified temperature, provide insulated or heated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.2.3 Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV)

Provide a self-propelled MTV with a swing conveyor that delivers material to the paver from outside the paving lane and without making contact with the paver. Provide MTV capable to move back and forth between the hauling equipment and the paver providing material transfer to the paver, while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed. Provide Material

Transfer Vehicle with remixing and a minimum onboard storage capability of 13 tons.

2.2.4 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver with a vibrating screed capable of placing a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. Provide information on the tractor(s) and screed(s) proposed for use.

2.2.4.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation.

2.2.4.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation that is automatically actuated from either a reference line or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. Do not use the transverse slope controller to control grade. Provide controls capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

e. GPS control.

2.2.5 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.2.6 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of airfield pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement

with approved equipment after the asphalt pavement is at a minimum age of 14 days. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate , or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any sublot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.3 AGGREGATES

Sample aggregates in the presence of a Government Representative. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M and be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 400 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Aggregate tests can be no older than 6 months prior to test section.

2.3.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate contain at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with

fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 5 percent, by weight, of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791 Method A.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag, with a compacted weight of not less than 75 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.3.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1252 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.3.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.3.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 7, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 10 and 11 are applied.

Table 7 Aggregate Gradations	
	Gradation 1
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass
1	100
3/4	90-100
1/2	68-88
3/8	60-82
No. 4	45-67
No. 8	32-54
No. 16	22-44
No. 30	15-35
No. 50	9-25
No. 100	6-18
No. 200	3-6

2.4 ASPHALT BINDER

Provide asphalt binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 for Performance Grade (PG) 64-22. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Governments expense. Submit 5 gallon sample of the asphalt binder specified for mix design verification and approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.5 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design and provide results of the Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing performed no earlier than 6 months prior to contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 7. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using the Superpave gyratory compactor set at 50 gyrations using the procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 8. Prepare samples at

various asphalt contents and compacted in accordance with ASTM D6925. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder supplier. For tensile strength ratio (TSR) testing, adjust the compactive effort, as required, to provide specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Use freeze/thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per Note 6 of ASTM D4867/D4867M. If freeze/thaw conditioning is used, include that fact on the report. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867/D4867M is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 400 pounds of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.5.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section, including as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Optimum asphalt content.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade and additional test requirements as specified in paragraph ASPHALT BINDER.

e. number of Superpave gyratory compactor gyrations.

f. Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.

g. Supplier-recommended field mixing and compaction temperatures.

h. Percentage and properties (asphalt content aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

i. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt binder.

j. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

k. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

l. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

m. Percent natural sand.

n. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

o. Fine aggregate angularity.

p. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

q. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

r. Type and amount of antistrip agent (if required).

s. List of all modifiers.

t. Percentage and properties (asphalt content aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

u. Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season may not be accepted.

Table 8

Superpave Gyratory Compaction Criteria

Test Property	Value
Air voids, percent	4(1)
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)	See Table 9
Dust Proportion(2)	0.8-1.2
TSR, minimum percent	75
TSR Conditioned Strength (minimum psi)	60

(1) Select the JMF asphalt content corresponding to an air void content of 4 percent. Verify the other properties of Table 8 meet the specification requirements at this asphalt content.

(2) Dust Proportion is calculated as the aggregate content, expressed as a percent of mass, passing the No. 200 sieve, divided by the effective asphalt content, in percent of total mass of the mixture.

Table 9

Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(1)

Aggregate (See Table 7)	Minimum VMA, percent
Gradation 2	14.0

(1) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.5.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new

material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve. Adjustments to the JMF are limited to plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.6 RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (SHOULDER ONLY)

Provide reclaimed asphalt consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt binder. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Do not use RAP containing Coal Tar. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size is 2 inches. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 7. Design the reclaimed asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. RAP is only allowed to be used for shoulder surface course mixes and for any intermediate courses. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 20 percent of the total asphalt content. If RAP is anticipated to include natural sand, reduce the proportions of virgin natural sand appropriately to account for natural sand contained in the RAP.

2.6.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Binder

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the reclaimed mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.6.2 RAP Mix

Do not make adjustments to the virgin binder selection for 0-20 percent recycled binder content.

2.7 RECYCLED ASPHALT SHINGLES

Recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) is not allowed for the project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Pavement Quality Control Plan. The Quality Control Plan is specific to this specification and supplements the overall Quality Control Plan required by Section 01 01 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt pavement for payment until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction, including Asphalt Pavement-Portland Cement Concrete joints

l. Surface Smoothness

m. Truck bed release agent

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The quality control (QC) testing is separate and distinct from the acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade and smoothness. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) by one of the following methods: extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307, or the nuclear method in accordance

with ASTM D4125/D4125M, provided each method is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, determine the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D2172/D2172M, as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. Use the last weight of ash value in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of fine aggregate (including manufactured sand and blending aggregate) for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C1252 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, TMD, and VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, After compaction, measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine the laboratory air voids from the set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M. Also calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of Table 9.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device may be used to monitor pavement density for Contractor Quality Control purposes only.

3.1.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

Conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness

requirements are met in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

3.1.3.9 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing, deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.10 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 10, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts, the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 10 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 10

Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Individual Samples		Running Average of Last Four Samples	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative Percent Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative Percent Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative Percent Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
VMA, percent deviation from JMF target				
Gradation 1, 2 & 3	-0.5	-1.0	-0.25	-0.5
$P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio, deviation from 1.0; plus or minus values	0.7	0.8	0.3	0.4

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt binder material while avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of unmodified asphalts to no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. The temperature of modified asphalts is not to exceed 350 degrees F.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate for the mixture prior to mixing. No damage to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used is allowed. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt binder and introduce into

the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. Limit the temperature of the asphalt mixture to 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a thorough and uniform coating of asphalt binder (testing in accordance with ASTM D2489/D2489M may be required by the Contracting Officer) and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing asphalt pavement, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to the underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one representative sample from random trucks at the plant, compact triplicate specimens, and test for laboratory air voids. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Test an additional portion of the sample to determine the TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density. Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in Table 11. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 11

Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	

Table 11	
Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties	
Property	Specification Limit
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See Table 9
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	92.0 - 96.0
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	90.5 minimum

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section proves to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed to begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material is not permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other

specified requirements. Place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is complete, the required thickness conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle it into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools. Construct the free edge of shoulder pavements following a guide (e.g. plumb-bob, stringline, etc.) to prevent various widths of the asphalt shoulder. Contractor may elect to cut-back the asphalt edge to maintain consistent shoulder dimensions shown on the plans.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used, except as specified in paragraph ASPHALT PAVEMENT-PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE JOINTS. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the drums properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective, replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in Table 11. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Neither cutting equipment that uses water as a cooling or cutting agent nor milling equipment is permitted. Remove the cutback material and cutting debris from the project. Provide a tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing the adjacent lane), or otherwise defective, a minimum of 3 inches and a maximum of 6 inches from the top edge of the lift with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Neither cutting equipment that uses water as a cooling or cutting agent nor milling equipment is permitted. Remove the cutback material and cutting debris from the project. Provide tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.3 Echelon Paving

If echelon paving is accomplished to minimize longitudinal cold joints, visually inspect the interface between the two paving lanes to ensure that the interface is not segregated or appears to be visually different from other sections of the course. If visual inspection identifies quality concerns, extract 1 randomly selected cores per sublot centered over the interface between the two paving lanes being placed. The requirements for density at the interface between the two echelon paved lanes are the same as that for the joint density specified in paragraph MAT AND JOINT DENSITIES.

3.9.4 Asphalt Pavement-Portland Cement Concrete Joints

Joints between asphalt pavement and Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) require specific construction procedures for the asphalt pavement. The following criteria are applicable to the first 10 feet or paver width of asphalt pavement adjacent to the PCC.

a. For all lifts, place the asphalt pavement side of the joint in a direction parallel to the joint.

b. For non-surface lifts (e.g. base or intermediate lifts), compact the mixture per paragraph MAT AND JOINT DENSITIES.

c. For the surface lift place the asphalt pavement side sufficiently high so that when fully compacted the asphalt pavement is greater than 1/8 inch but less than 1/4 inch higher than the PCC side of the joint.

d. For the surface lift, compact with steel wheel rollers and at least one rubber tire roller. Compact with a rubber tire roller that weights at least 20 tons with tires inflated to at least 90 psi. Avoid spalling the PCC during placement and compaction of the asphalt pavement. Operate steel wheel rollers in a way that prevents spalling the PCC. Repair any damage to PCC edges or joints as directed by the Government. If damage to the PCC joint or panel edge exceeds a total of 3 feet, remove and replace the PCC panel at no additional expense to the Government.

e. For the surface lift, after compaction is finished, diamond grind a minimum width of 3 feet of the asphalt pavement so that the asphalt pavement side is less than 1/8 inch higher than the PCC side. Perform diamond grinding in accordance with subparagraph DIAMOND GRINDING above. The asphalt pavement immediately adjacent to the joint is not allowed to be lower than the PCC after the grinding operation. Transition the grinding into the asphalt pavement in a way that ensures good smoothness and provides drainage of water. The joint and adjacent materials when completed is required to meet all of the requirements for grade and smoothness. Measure smoothness across the asphalt pavement-PCC joint using a 12 feet straightedge. The acceptable tolerance is 1/8 inch.

f. For all lifts, consider the asphalt pavement next to the PCC as a separate weighted pay factor associated with the lot being placed for evaluation. Lots are based on individual lifts. Do not commingle cores from different lifts for density evaluation purposes. Take four cores for each lot of material placed adjacent to the asphalt pavement-PCC joint. The size of lot is 10 feet wide by the length of the joint being paved. Perform the same computation as displayed in paragraph PAY FACTOR BASED ON IN-PLACE DENSITY above to determine the weighted pay factor. Select the lowest computed pay factor for the lot. Locate the center of each of the four cores 6 inches from the edge of the concrete. Take each core at a random location along the length of the joint. The requirements for joint density, adjacent to the PCC joint, are the same as that for the mat density specified in Table 1. For asphalt pavement-PCC joints at taxiways abutting runways, aprons, or other taxiways, take two additional randomly located cores along each taxiway intersection.

g. All procedures, including repair of damaged PCC, are required to be in accordance with the approved Quality Control Plan.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERCENT PAYMENT

1.1.1 Method of Measurement

Measurement of the quantity of hot-mix asphalt pavement, per ton placed and accepted, will be made for the purposes of assessing the pay factors stipulated below.

1.1.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mixed asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price. If less than 100 percent payment is due based on the pay factors stipulated in paragraph PERCENT PAYMENT, a unit price of $360 per ton will be used for purposes of calculating the payment reduction.

1.1.3 Lot Pay Factor

The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, or grade (each discussed below). Remove and replace lots when the lowest computed pay factor requires rejection. At the end of the project calculate the average pay factor for all lots. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent and no individual lot has a pay factor less than 75.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2,000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor. When work on a lot is required to be terminated before all four sublots are completed, the results from the completed sublots will be analyzed to determine the percent payment for the lot following the same procedures and requirements for full lots but with fewer or more test results as determined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS.

1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below and a pay factor will be determined from Table 1. When 0 percent payment is determined, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint.

Table 1. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, percent
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

1.1.4.1 Pay Factor Example for Laboratory Air Voids

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single sublot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

Mean Absolute Deviation = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 1 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids is 100 percent.

1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for In-place Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 2 to calculate a single pay factor per lot. Use the following process to determine the single pay factor for in-place density:

a. Step 1: Determine the pay factors for mat density and joint density using Table 2.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. The area associated with the joint is considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This joint area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously.

c. Step 3: Compute the weighted pay factor for the joint using the formula in the example below.

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor

for mat density and select the smaller. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot.

When 0 percent payment is determined for mat density, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint. When 0 percent payment is determined for joint density, remove and replace the rejected longitudinal joint with a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

Table 2. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)	Pay Factor, Percent	Average Joint Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)
93.0 - 96.0	100.0	91.5 or above
92.9	100.0	91.4
92.8 or 96.1	99.9	91.3
92.7	99.8	91.2
92.6 or 96.2	99.6	91.1
92.5	99.4	91.0
92.4 or 96.3	99.1	90.9
92.3	98.7	90.8
92.2 or 96.4	98.3	90.7
92.1	97.8	90.6
92.0 or 96.5	97.3	90.5
91.9	96.3	90.4
91.8 or 96.6	94.1	90.3
91.7	92.2	90.2
91.6 or 96.7	90.3	90.1
91.5	87.9	90.0
91.4 or 96.8	85.7	89.9
91.3	83.3	89.8
91.2 or 96.9	80.6	89.7
91.1	78.0	89.6
91.0 or 97.0	75.0	89.5
below 91.0, above 97.0	0.0 (reject)	below 89.5

1.1.5.1 Pay Factor Example for In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 92.2 percent (of lab TMD). (2) Average joint density = 90.5 percent (of lab TMD). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2,000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint

density, using Table 2:

Mat density of 92.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 90.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 foot width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

Ratio = Ratio of joint area to mat area

Ratio = (2,000 feet x 10 feet)/30,000 square feet

Ratio = 0.6667

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) x (1 - ratio)

wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) x (1-0.6667) = 98.2 percent

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3 percent.

Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2 percent

Selected pay factor: 98.2 percent

1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness (Final Wearing Surface Only)

Profilograph Testing. Record the location and data from all profilograph measurements. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS by 1.0 inch per mile, but less than 2.0 inches per mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 2.0 inches per mile, but less than 3.0 inches per mile, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 3.0 inches per mile, but less than 4.0 inches per mile, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. Remove and replace the lot when the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches per mile or more, at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, correct any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches per mile or more, by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or remove and replace at no additional cost to the Government.

1.1.7 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade

When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. For individual locations where the grade exceeds 0.075 foot tolerance, remove the surface lift full depth and replace the lift with asphalt pavement to meet specification requirements at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to

remove and replace in order to meet grade requirements for the lot and at individual locations.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps

	and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured

	Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G AE

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G AE

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

1.4 ACCEPTANCE

1.4.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform

acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.4.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in percent payment for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.4.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

1.4.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

1.4.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification

requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Payment will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.4.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.4.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 using the Superpave gyratory compactor. Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.4.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.4.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.4.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

1.4.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

1.4.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

1.4.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

1.4.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.4.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the

requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. The Government will inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot-mix operations for conformance with ASTM D3666. In addition, all testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and plant testing laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil for costs and scheduling. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 3. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of maintaining the specified screed elevation. One of three methods can be used to control grade: stringline, laser, or computerized elevations along with GPS. For

multiple layers it is acceptable to control the grade in the underlying layer and control the grade of the surface layer by applying a constant thickness over the underlying layer which has been placed to the desired grade. Slope control can also be used to control the grade of the surface for roads, but is not acceptable for wide pavements such as parking lots. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A ski-type device of not less than 30 ft can be used to provide improved smoothness. Use a shoe on one side of the paver to match an existing paved surface to provide a smooth joint.

2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.1.5 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4

sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 4, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 6 and 7 are applied.

Table 4. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch		Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	
1		---	
3/4		100	
1/2		90-100	
3/8		69-89	
No. 4		53-73	
No. 8		38-60	
No. 16		26-48	
No. 30		18-38	
No. 50		11-27	
No. 100		6-18	
No. 200		3-6	

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 64-22 or 67-22. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Submit 5 gallon sample of the asphalt cement or asphalt binder not less than 14 days before start of the test section for mix design verification and approval. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Government's expense.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 4. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using the Superpave gyratory compactor set at 50 gyrations. Prepare samples at various asphalt contents and compacted in accordance with ASTM D6925. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e. Number of Superpave gyratory compactor gyrations.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Laboratory compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

q. Antistrip agent (if required).

r. List of all modifiers.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	Superpave (50 gyrations)
Air voids, percent	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(1)	
Gradation 2	14.0
TSR, minimum percent	75
(1) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.	

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 4. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.5.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.

b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment acceptance until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Compaction

j. Joints

k. Surface Smoothness

l. Truck bed release agent

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory

facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.6 VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of Table 5.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat and tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one sample at the plant from a random truck. Compact three specimens and test for laboratory air voids. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from each finished pavement mat (eight total), four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density. Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in Table 7. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 7. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0

Table 7. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See Table 5
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	92.0 - 96.0
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	89.5 minimum

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of

mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in Table 7. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all

contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C31/C31M	(2024c) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024c) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1542/C1542M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring Length of Concrete Cores
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist:

Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete
Production Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials

Expansion Joint Filler

SD-05 Design Data

Mix Design Report; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Slump Tests

Concrete Uniformity

Flexural Strength

Air Content

SD-07 Certificates

Batch Tickets

NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Diamond Grinding Plan

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 NRMCA Certificate of Conformance

Provide a batching and mixing plant consisting of a stationary-type central mix plant, including permanent installations and portable or relocatable plants installed on stable foundations. Provide a plant designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, with a minimum capacity of 250 cubic yards per hour. Submit NRMCA Certificate of Conformance that conforms to the requirements of NRMCA QC 3 including provisions addressing:

1. Material Storage and Handling

2. Batching Equipment

3. Central Mixer

4. Ticketing System

5. Delivery System

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.3.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities that are accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The Government will inspect all laboratories requiring validation for equipment and test procedures prior to the start of any concreting operations for conformance to ASTM C1077. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.3.2.2 Field Technicians

Provide field technicians meeting one of the following criteria:

a. Have at least one National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) certified concrete craftsman and at least one American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified craftsman on site, overseeing each placement crew during all concrete placement.

b. Have no less than three NRMCA certified concrete installers and at least two American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified installers on site working as members of each placement crew during all concrete placement.

1.3.3 Batch Tickets

Submit batch tickets for each load of ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver concrete paving in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of Portland cement concrete pavement is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace concrete pavement represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

Edge Slump	85 percent less than 1/4 inch and 100 percent less than 3/8 inch.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials in concrete mix with 20 to 50 percent non-portland cement pozzolanic materials or slag by weight.

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

2.1.1.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Conforming to ASTM C618, Type F, or N, with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.1.1.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) conforming to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceeding 6 microns.

c. Loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent.

2.1.1.4 Slag

Conforming to ASTM C989/C989M, Slag Cement (formerly Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag) Grade 100 or 120. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M.

2.1.1.5 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

Include one of the SCMs listed in Table 2 within the range specified therein, whether or not the aggregates are found to be reactive in accordance with the paragraph Alkali Reactivity Test.

TABLE 2
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
Class N Pozzolan and Class F Fly Ash		
SiO2 + Al2O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 70 percent	25	35
SiO2 + A12O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 80 percent	20	35
SiO2 + A12O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 90 percent	15	35

TABLE 2
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
UFFA and UFP	7	16
GGBF Slag	40	50

2.1.2 Water

Water conforming to ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.1.3 Aggregate

2.1.3.1 Durability

Evaluate and test all fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for durability in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide fine and coarse aggregates with a maximum of 18 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles using Magnesium Sulfate or a maximum of 12 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles of Sodium Sulfate.

2.1.3.2 Alkali Reactivity Test

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity. Test all size groups and sources proposed for use.

a. Evaluate the fine and coarse aggregates separately, using ASTM C1260. Reject individual aggregates with test results that indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in 1N NaOH solution, or perform additional testing as follows: utilize the proposed low alkali portland cement, blended cement, or SCM in combination with each individual aggregate. Test in accordance with ASTM C1567. Determine the quantity that meets all the requirements of these specifications and that lowers the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution. Base the mixture proportioning on the highest percentage of SCM required to mitigate ASR-reactivity.

b. If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing for evaluation and acceptance.

2.1.3.3 Fine Aggregates

Conforming to the quality and gradation of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.4 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregate consisting of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Provide aggregates, as delivered to the mixers, consisting of clean, hard, uncoated particles. Wash coarse aggregate sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Provide fine aggregate consisting of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the

two, and composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Provide both coarse and fine aggregates meeting the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

a. Gradation: Provide coarse aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 1.5 inches. Grade and provide the individual aggregates in two or more size groups meeting the individual grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Size No. 4 (1.5 to 0.75 inch) and Size No. 67 (0.75 inch to No. 4).

b. Quality: Conforming to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M.

2.1.4 Chemical Admixtures

2.1.4.1 Water Reducing Admixtures

Provide admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. ASTM C494/C494M Type S specific performance admixtures and ASTM C1017/C1017M flowable admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.4.2 Air Entraining Admixture

Conforming to ASTM C260/C260M: Air-entraining.

2.1.4.3 High Range Water Reducing Admixture

Provide a high-range water-reducing admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G, that is free from chlorides, alkalis, and is of the synthesized, sulfonated complex polymer type. Add the HRWRA to the concrete as a single component at the batch plant. Add the admixture to the concrete mixture only when its use is approved or directed, and only when it has been used in mixture proportioning studies to arrive at approved mixture proportions. Submit certified copies of the independent laboratory test results required for compliance with ASTM C494/C494M.

2.1.5 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials consisting of:

2.1.5.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Conforming to ASTM C171, 0.004 inch thick white opaque polyethylene bonded to 10 oz/linear yard (40 inch) wide burlap.

2.1.5.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Conforming to ASTM C309, white pigmented, Type 2, Class B, free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.1.6 Joint Fillers and Sealants

Provide as specified in Section. Match new joints with existing alignment.

2.1.7 Joint Materials

2.1.7.1 Expansion Joint Materials

Provide preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751. Provide expansion joint filler that is 3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and provided in a single full depth piece.

2.1.7.2 Slip Joint Material

Provide slip joint material that is 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to paragraph EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL.

2.2 MIX DESIGN

Proportion concrete mix in accordance with ACI 211.1 except as modified herein.

2.2.1 Specified Concrete Properties

2.2.1.1 Flexural Strength

Provide concrete with a minimum flexural strength of 650 psi at 28 days of age.

2.2.1.2 Air Entrainment

Provide an entrained air content of 6.0 percent.

2.2.1.3 Slump

For fixed form and hand placement, provide a maximum slump of 3 inches.

2.2.1.4 Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio

Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.40 . The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1.

2.2.2 Mix Design Report

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, testing, and include test results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce concrete of the qualities indicated. An existing mix design may be submitted if developed within the previous 12 months. Submit test results in a mix design report to include:

a. Coarse and fine aggregate gradations and plots.

b. Coarse and fine aggregate quality test results, include deleterious materials and ASR testing.

c. Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.

d. Certified test results for all proposed admixtures.

e. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.

f. Recommended proportions and volumes for proposed mixture and each of three trial water-cementitious materials ratios.

g. Individual beam breaks.

h. Flexural strength summaries and plots.

i. Historical record of test results, documenting production standard deviation (if available).

j. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed.

2.2.3 Mix Verification

Mix verification tests may be performed by the Government. Provide quantities of cementitious materials, aggregates and admixtures as requested.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Batching and Mixing

Provide truck mixers. Provide a batch plant conforming to ASTM C94/C94M and as specified. Do not weigh water or measure cumulatively with another ingredient. Batch all concrete materials in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M requirements. Verify batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, and document in the initial weekly QC Report. Do not use truck mixers for mixing slipformed concrete. Provide only truck mixers designed for mixing or transporting paving concrete with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

2.3.2 Transporting Equipment

Provide transporting equipment in conformance with ASTM C94/C94M and as specified herein. Transport concrete to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Do not permit bottom-dump trucks for delivery of concrete.

2.3.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, provide side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Do not permit front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete.

2.3.4 Paver-Finisher

Provide a heavy-duty, self-propelled paver-finisher machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. Equip the paver-finisher with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which

will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Gang-mount immersion vibrators at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. Automatically control the vibrators so they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. Space the immersion vibrators across the paving lane as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but limit the clear distance between vibrators not to exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators not to exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. Vibrators may be pneumatic, gas driven, or electric, and operated at frequencies within the concrete between 6,000 and 7,000 vibrations per minute, with an amplitude of vibration such that noticeable vibrations occur at 1.5 foot radius when the vibrator is inserted in the concrete to the depth specified. Equip the paver-finisher with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

2.3.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

Equip the paver-finisher with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to prevent deformation of the forms.

2.3.4.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

Provide a track-mounted slipform paver-finisher with automatic controls and padded tracks. Electronically reference horizontal alignment to a taut wire guideline. Electronically reference vertical alignment on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or to a ski operating on a completed lane. Do not control from a slope-adjustment control or from the underlying material.

2.3.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Heavy duty vibratory truss screeds may be approved for use if successfully demonstrated on the test section to consolidate the slab full depth and without segregation. Clary screeds, rotating tube floats, or laser screeds will not be allowed on the project. Provide hand floats that are not less than 12 feet long and 6 inches wide and stiffened to prevent flexing and warping.

2.3.4.4 Work Bridge

Provide a self-propelled work bridge capable of spanning the paving lane and supporting the workmen without excessive deflection.

2.3.5 Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment as specified below.

2.3.5.1 Fabric Drag

Clean, reasonably new burlap measuring from 3 to 10 feet long, 2 feet wider than the width of the pavement, and securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Select dimension of burlap drag so that at least 3 feet of the material is in contact with the pavement.

2.3.5.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment consisting of a stiff bristled broom which will produce true, even grooves. Mount this drag in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and constructed to mechanically pull the drag in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

2.3.6 Curing Equipment

Provide equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Constantly agitate the curing compound reservoir mechanically (not air) during operation and provide a means for completely draining the reservoir. Provide a spraying system that consists of a mechanically powered pump which maintains constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to provide uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. Protect all spray nozzles with wind screens. Calibrate the spraying system in accordance with ASTM D2995, Method A, for the rate of application required in subpart CURING AND PROTECTION. Provide hand-operated sprayers powered by compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. Immediately replace curing equipment if it fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate.

2.3.7 Sawing Equipment

Provide equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete consisting of standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Provide diamond tipped blades. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Provide spares as required to maintain the required sawing rate. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval. No change to the initial sawcut depth is permitted.

2.3.8 Straightedge

Furnish one 12 foot straightedge constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy, having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

3.1.1 Weather Limitations

When windy conditions during paving appear probable, have equipment and material at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1.1 Inclement Weather

Do not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete,

maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Suspend placement of concrete whenever rain, high winds, or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. Immediately cover and protect all unhardened concrete from the rain or other damaging weather. Completely remove and replace any slab damaged by rain or other weather full depth, by full slab width, to the nearest original joint.

3.1.1.2 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature in accordance with ACI 305R to prevent evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing, place concrete during cooler night time hours, or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Water is not allowed to be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Inject water into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and turn the drum or blades a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. The addition of water to the batch at any later time is not allowed. After placement, use fog spray, apply monomolecular film, or use other suitable means to reduce the evaporation rate. Start curing when surface of fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Cool underlying material by sprinkling lightly with water before placing concrete. Follow practices found in ACI 305R.

3.1.1.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During weather with low humidity, and particularly with high temperature and appreciable wind, develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. If plastic shrinkage cracking occurs, halt further placement of concrete until protective measures are in place to prevent further cracking. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement may be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, the addition of monomolecular films, or wet covering. Apply monomolecular films after finishing is complete, do not use in the finishing process. Immediately commence curing procedures when such water treatment is stopped.

3.1.1.4 Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. When authorized, when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing within 24 hours after placing, heat concrete materials so that temperature of concrete when deposited is between 65 and 80 degrees F. Methods of heating materials are subject to approval. Do not heat mixing water above 165 degrees F. Remove lumps of frozen material and ice from aggregates before placing aggregates in mixer. Follow practices found in ACI 306R.

3.1.2 Conditioning of Underlying Material

Verify the underlying material, upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, verify the underlying material is well drained and has been satisfactorily graded by string-line controlled, automated, trimming machine and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. Test the surface of the underlying material to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. Trim high areas to proper elevation. Fill and compact low areas to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or fill with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Low areas filled with concrete are not to be cored for thickness to avoid biasing the average thickness used for evaluation and payment adjustment. Rework and compact any underlying material disturbed by construction operations to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is used, continue the same underlying material under the paving lane beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance that is thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane.

3.1.3 Forms

Use steel forms, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. Provide forms with the base width not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that for forms 8 inches or less in vertical height, provide forms with a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Provide wood forms adequate in strength and rigidly braced for curves and fillets. Set forms on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Do not set forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Before placing the concrete, coat the contact surfaces of forms except existing pavement sections where bonding is required, with a non-staining mineral oil, non-staining form coating compound, biodegradable form release agent, or two coats of nitro-cellulose lacquer. When using existing pavement as a form, clean existing concrete and then coat with asphalt emulsion bondbreaker before concrete is placed. Check and correct grade elevations and alignment of the forms immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE

3.2.1 Measuring

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.2 Mixing

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M, except as modified herein. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after cement has been added to aggregates. When the air temperature is greater than 85 degrees F, place concrete within 60 minutes. With approval, a hydration stabilizer admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M Type D, may be used to extend the placement time to 90 minutes. Additional water may be added to bring slump within required limits as specified in ASTM C94/C94M, provided that

the specified water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.2.3 Conveying

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.4 Placing

Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 5 feet from the point of discharge. Deposit concrete either directly from the transporting equipment or by conveyor on to the pre-wetted subgrade or subbase, unless otherwise specified. Deposit the concrete between the forms to an approximately uniform height. Place concrete continuously at a uniform rate, without damage to the grade and without unscheduled stops except for equipment failure or other emergencies. If an unscheduled stop occurs within 10 feet of a previously placed expansion joint, remove concrete back to joint, repair any damage to grade, install a construction joint and continue placing concrete only after cause of the stop has been corrected.

3.3 PAVING

Construct pavement with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms.

3.3.1 Paving Plan

Submit for approval a paving plan identifying the following items:

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed when concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot, cold, or rainy weather conditions.

b. A detailed paving sequence plan and proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints.

c. Plan and equipment proposed to control alignment of formed or sawn joints within the specified tolerances.

3.3.2 Required Results

Operate the paver-finisher to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. Adjust the paver-finishing operation to produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and other discontinuities, with only a minimum of paste at the surface. Do not permit multiple passes of the paver-finisher. Produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. Do not apply water, other than true fog sprays (mist), to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.3.3 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), make provisions to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Operate transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates to overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.3.4 Consolidation

Immediately after spreading concrete, consolidate full depth with internal type vibrating equipment along the boundaries of all slabs regardless of slab thickness, and interior of all concrete slabs. For pavements less than 10 inches thick, operate vibrators at mid-depth parallel with or at a slight angle to the base course. For thicker pavements, angle vibrators toward the vertical, with vibrator tip preferably about 2 inches above the base course, and top of vibrator a few inches below pavement surface. Automatically control the vibrators or tamping units in front of the paver so that they stop immediately as forward motion ceases. Limit duration of vibration to that necessary to produce consolidation of concrete. Do not permit excessive vibration. Vibrate concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment with a hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Do not operate vibrators at one location for more than 15 seconds. Do not use vibrators to transport or spread the concrete.

3.3.5 Fixed Form Paving

Spread and strike off concrete with with the paver. Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Use single spud hand vibrators to consolidate the concrete adjacent to fixed forms as required to achieve a void-free formed edge. Do not allow vibrators to contact reinforcement, forms, or the grade during vibration.

3.4 FINISHING CONCRETE

Start finishing operations immediately after placement of concrete. Use finishing machine, except hand finishing may be used in emergencies and for concrete slabs in inaccessible locations or of such shapes or sizes that machine finishing is impracticable. Immediately halt any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 sieve size aggregate) and modify the equipment, mixture, or procedures. Finish pavement surface on both sides of a joint to the same grade. Finish formed joints from a securely supported transverse bridge. Provide hand finishing equipment for use at all times.

3.4.1 Machine Finishing

Strike off and screed concrete to the required slope and cross-section by a power-driven transverse finishing machine. A transverse rotating tube or pipe is not permitted. Maintain elevation of concrete such that, when consolidated and finished, pavement surface will be adequately consolidated and at the required grade. Equip finishing machine with a screed which is readily and accurately adjustable for changes in pavement slope and compensation for wear and other causes. Do not permit excessive operation over an area, which will result in an excess of mortar and water being brought to the surface.

3.4.1.1 Equipment Operation

Maintain the travel of machine on the forms without lifting, wobbling, or other variation of the machine which tend to affect the precision of concrete finish. Keep the tops of the forms clean by a device attached to

the machine. Maintain a uniform ridge of concrete ahead of the front screed for its entire length.

3.4.1.2 Joint Finish

Before concrete is hardened, correct edge slump of pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 0.25 inches. Finish concrete surface on each side of construction joints to the same plane, and correct deviations before newly placed concrete has hardened.

3.4.1.3 Hand Finishing

Strike-off and screed surface of concrete to elevations slightly above finish grade so that when concrete is consolidated and finished, the pavement surface is at the indicated elevation. Vibrate entire surface until required compaction and reduction of surface voids is secured with a strike-off template. After initial finishing, further smooth and consolidate concrete by means of hand-operated longitudinal floats.

3.4.2 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, provide a texture to the surface of the pavement as described herein. After curing is complete, thoroughly broom all textured surfaces to remove all debris. Finish the concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.4.2.1 Burlap Drag Finish

Before concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the surface of the slab by dragging a strip of clean, wet burlap on the surface. Drag the surface so as to produce a finished surface with a fine granular or sandy texture without leaving disfiguring marks. Keep the burlap clean and saturated during use.

3.4.2.2 Brooming

Finish the surface of the slab by brooming the surface with a new wire broom at least 18 inches wide. Gently pull the broom over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge just before the concrete becomes non-plastic. Slightly overlap adjacent strokes of the broom. Broom perpendicular to centerline of pavement so that corrugations produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/16 inch in depth. Maintain broomed surface free from porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots such as may be caused by accidentally disturbing particles of coarse aggregate embedded near the surface.

3.4.2.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Apply surface texture transverse to the pavement center line using a mechanical wire comb drag capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Overlap successive passes of the comb the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface, with scores 1/16 to 3/16 inch deep, 1/16 to 1/8 inch wide, and spaced 3/8 inch apart.

3.4.2.4 Surface Grooving

Groove the areas indicated on the drawings with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 1/4 inch deep and 1/4 inch wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 2 inches. Cut these grooves perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, allow the concrete to stiffen sufficiently to prevent dislodging of aggregate. Do not cut grooves within 6 inches of a transverse joint or crack.

3.4.3 Edging

At the time the concrete has attained a degree of hardness suitable for edging, carefully finish slab edges, including edges at formed joints, with an edge having a maximum radius of 1/8 inch. When brooming is specified for the final surface finish, edge transverse joints before starting brooming, then operate broom to obliterate as much as possible the mark left by the edging tool without disturbing the rounded corner left by the edger. Clean by removing loose fragments and soupy mortar from corners or edges of slabs which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing. Refill voids solidly with a mixture of suitable proportions and consistency and refinish. Remove unnecessary tool marks and edges. Smooth remaining edges true to line.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Protect concrete adequately from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks and oil stains, and do not allow it to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified herein. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where its appearance would be objectionable, on surfaces to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded.

3.5.1 Moist Curing

Maintain concrete to be moist-cured continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, provide curing on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Cure surfaces by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Provide burlap and mats that are clean and free from any contamination and completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. Lap sheets to provide full coverage. Provide an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

3.5.2 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Wet entire exposed surface thoroughly with a fine spray of water, saturate burlap but do not have excessive water dripping off the burlap and then cover concrete with White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, burlap side down. Lay sheets directly on concrete surface and overlap 12 inches. Make sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than concrete surface to be cured, and weight down on the edges and over the transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair or replace sheets when damaged during curing. Check daily to assure burlap has not lost all moisture. If moisture evaporates, resaturate burlap and re-place on pavement (limit re-saturation and re-placing to less than 10 minutes per sheet). Leave sheeting on concrete

surface to be cured for at least 7 days.

3.5.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing

Apply compound immediately after surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance and before joints are sawed. Agitate curing compound thoroughly by mechanical means during use and apply uniformly in a two-coat continuous operation by suitable power-spraying equipment. Apply a total coverage for the two coats at least one gallon of undiluted compound per 200 square feet to produce a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and free from pinholes or other imperfections. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers is permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply a second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. Apply an additional coat of compound immediately to areas where film is defective. Respray concrete surfaces that are subject to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied in the same manner.

3.5.4 Protection of Treated Surfaces

After the initial saw cut is complete and the slurry has been removed, respray the area with curing compound or restore the white burlap polyethylene sheet to maintain a continuous curing environment in the area of the sawn joints. Keep concrete surfaces to which liquid membrane-forming compounds have been applied free from vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion for not less than 72 hours. Foot traffic is allowed after 24 hours for inspection purposes. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and repair damage to coating immediately.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Sampling

Collect samples of fresh concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M during each working day as required to perform tests specified herein. Make test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.

3.6.2 Consistency Tests

Perform concrete slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Take samples for slump determination from concrete during placement. Perform tests at the beginning of a concrete placement operation and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete to ensure that specification requirements are met. In addition, perform tests each time test beams are made.

3.6.3 Flexural Strength Tests

Test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Fabricate and cure four test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for each set of tests. Test two specimens at 7 days, and the other two at 28 days. Concrete strength will be considered satisfactory when the minimum of the 28-day test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day flexural strength, and no individual strength test is less than the tolerance indicated on Table 1. If the ratio of the 7-day strength test to the specified 28-day strength is less than 65 percent, make necessary

adjustments for conformance. Fabricate, cure and test a minimum of one set of four beams for each shift of concrete placement. Remove concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strength acceptance criteria therein, and replace with acceptable concrete.

3.6.4 Air Content Tests

Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. Determine percentage of air in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M on samples taken during placement of concrete in forms.

3.6.5 Surface Testing

Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 200 feet in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 200 feet, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns, drainage structures, or similar penetrations. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and submit a copy to the Government after each day's testing.

3.6.5.1 Straightedge Testing Method

Test the surface of the pavement with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified in Table 1. Test the entire area of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

3.6.5.2 "Bumps" (Must Grind Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding in accordance with subparagraph Diamond Grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper such diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding.

3.6.5.3 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of rigid concrete pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the hardened concrete with an approved equipment after the concrete is at a minimum age of 14 days. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with an industrial diamond abrasive which is impregnated in the saw blades. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the concrete pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 ft wide. Diamond grinding equipment that

causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints is not permitted. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete is 10 percent of the total area of a day's production. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/4 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified in Table 1. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed are subject to the thickness tolerances specified in Table 1.

3.6.6 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

Within 5 days after each day's paving, test the finished surface of the pavement area by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. Record the results of this survey and submit a copy to the Government at the completion of the survey.

3.6.7 Edge Slump

Test the pavement surface to determine edge slump immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon. Perform testing with a minimum 12 foot straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified in Table 1. Determine the vertical edge slump at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. Place the straightedge transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Record measurements at 5 to 10 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially record measurements at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present after 5 measurements, the interval may be increased. The maximum interval is 10 feet. When any deficiencies exist, return the interval to 5 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, at the same time, record the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the minimum 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Perform other tests of the exposed joint face to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 24 hours after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

3.6.8 Test for Pavement Thickness

Take full depth cores of 4 inch diameter of concrete pavement every 1,000 square feet in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M. Measure thickness in accordance with ASTM C1542/C1542M. Record and submit testing, inspection, and evaluation of each core for surface paste, uniformity of aggregate distribution, segregation, voids, cracks, and depth of reinforcement or dowel (if present). Moisten the core with water to visibly expose the aggregate and take a minimum of three photographs of the sides of the core, rotating the core approximately 120 degrees between photographs. Include a ruler for scale in the photographs. Submit plan view of location for each core.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 23.19

AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4414	(1995; R 2020) Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages
ASTM D4505	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Preformed Retroflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM E1710	(2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Qualifications; G

Safety Data Sheets For Each Paint Type; G

Safety Data Sheets For Chemicals Used In Surface Preparation; G

Data Sheets For Surface Preparation Equipment; G

Marking Applications Equipment List; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Reflective Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Samples Of Marking Materials; G

Samples Of Each Reflective Media; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Marking Application Wet Film Thickness; G

Reflective Media Reflectivity Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Reflective Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate Of Conformance For Volatile Organic Compliance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Marking Materials Storage and Application; G

Reflective Media Storage and Application; G

Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Quality Control Plan

Within 10 calendar days of project award, submit a quality control plan. The plan must state the means, methods, equipment and materials to be employed for performance of the marking layout, surface preparation, and application of reflective and non-reflective markings. At a minimum, provide descriptive criteria for each of the following activities for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. Describe the means and methods used to layout marking geometry and the

location of marking elements.

b. Describe the protocol for determination of the operating pressure and speed of the equipment for surface preparation.

c. Describe the protocol for surface preparation when not using water.

d. Define the protocol for the performance of test sections for each line width, color, and paint type.

e. Provide equipment details to include speed, pressures and application rate for the minimum wet film thickness and the application rate of reflective media to provide the specified glass bead anchoring and reflectivity. The information will be presented in a table format for each type of marking, width and color.

f. Provide and discuss safety directives for vehicle operations on the airfield.

g. Define communications procedures when operating on the airfield.

1.3.2 Personnel Qualifications for Airfield Pavement Marking

Submit documentation, within 10 calendar days of project award, that describes the training and experience of each person performing work on the project.

1.3.2.1 Qualifications of Airfield Marking Personnel

Submit documentation of qualifications for personnel performing work on the airfield and operating mobile self-powered or drawn marking equipment, hand-operated equipment, hand application equipment and surface preparation equipment. The minimum experience is operating similar equipment in a similar environment, size and scope of work as the project. Two years of experience are required for operators of equipment used for centerline or edge markings with a demonstrated proficiency in meeting dimensional tolerance of markings. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject proposed personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Provide a conditioned storage and staging area located off the installation for all materials intended to be used on the project. Ensure all materials delivered to the storage location are in the original container and clearly marked with the product name, compliance information, batch number, color, manufactured date, instructions for storage, instructions for application, and the name of the manufacturer. All materials are to be stored in conformance with the manufacturer instructions. Provide manufacturer instructions for; marking materials storage and application, reflective media storage and application, and the chemicals used in surface preparation.

1.5 PROJECT SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Markings Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces only when the ambient temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the pavement surface temperatures are within limits recommended by the manufacturer unless otherwise noted. Allow the pavement surfaces to dry after the water has been used for surface preparation or after a precipitation event.

Do not perform marking applications when the wind carries overspray onto locations adjacent to the marking. Provide wind screens to shroud application equipment.

1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces

Do not commence marking until the pavement surface is dry. Use the plastic wrap method in accordance with paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING to test the pavement surface for moisture. Do not proceed with marking until the Contracting Officer has observed the moisture test and has accepted the area prepared for marking.

1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance

Submit a manufacturer certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit manufacturer certificate of conformance for volatile organic compliance.

1.5.2 Traffic Control for Airfields

Coordinate performance of all work in the controlled zones of the airfield with the Contracting Officer and with the Airfield Manager. Neither equipment nor personnel can use any portion of the airfield without permission of the Airfield Manager unless the feature is closed.

1.5.2.1 Radio Communications

No entry of equipment or personnel is allowed into controlled zones of the airfield until radio contact is established with the Air Traffic Control Tower and the Air Traffic Control Tower has granted permission. When the Air Traffic Control Tower is closed, radio communication can be established with the Airfield Manager. Radio contact with the Airfield Manager is to be maintained whenever the Contractor is on the active airfield. Notify the Airfield Manager when work is completed and all equipment, materials, and personnel are clear of the aircraft operating surface(s).

The Government can provide the radio(s). The Contractor is responsible for the radio(s) and must reimburse the Government for repair or replacement of the radio(s) if lost, damaged, destroyed, or stolen.

Provide a minimum of three radios; one for the Air Traffic Control Tower, one for the Airfield Manager, and one for the Contractor. The radio frequency used is to be approved by the Airfield Manager.

1.5.2.2 Emergency Operations on the Airfield

Aircraft emergencies take precedence over all operations. Upon notification from the Air Traffic Control Tower of an emergency, stop all operations immediately and evacuate all personnel and equipment to an area not utilized for aircraft traffic. The evacuation point must be at least 250 feet measured perpendicular to the near edge of any runway or taxiway or as directed by the Air Traffic Control Tower. All personnel and equipment must be clear of the work area and at a designated evacuation location within 15 minutes.

1.5.2.3 Night Operations

Provide all lighting and equipment necessary to light the work area during night operations effectively. Direct or shade lighting to prevent interference with aircraft, the Air Traffic Control Tower, and other base operations. Provide lighting and related equipment capable of being removed from the runway within 15 minutes of an emergency notification. Coordinate night work with the Airfield Manager. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject material applications during night work on the day following night activities.

1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Before performing any marking application, calibrate the paint and glass bead application equipment at the necessary speed to execute the application. Calibration and application will be performed using paint that is not diluted or thinned. Paint will be used as formulated by the manufacturer. Calibrate paint and bead guns for each line width and color intended to be applied. Use a wet film gauge in accordance with ASTM D4414 to determine if the wet film thickness is the same at each edge and at the center of the marking. Adjust each paint gun to provide a uniform wet film thickness for the width of the marking.

Collect a sample of glass beads directly from the glass bead dispenser along a measured distance. Weigh the glass beads captured and determine the coverage by dividing the weight by the area of the line placed during the calibration. Adjust the glass bead dispenser to provide an application rate necessary to meet or exceed the reflectivity specified. After determining the application rate, apply a reflective marking using the wet film thickness to be used for the color and marking element. Using a magnifying glass, examine the distribution and embedment of the glass beads. Beads are to be distributed uniformly for the width of the marking. Adjust the wet film thickness if the beads are submerged or predominantly on the surface of the marking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Surface Preparation for Airfields

Submit data sheets for surface preparation equipment the Contractor intends to use to prepare the pavement surface for marking. In the submittal, include descriptive information on the means for adjusting coverage per each pass, water pressure adjustment range, and tank and flow capacities. The equipment must have a range of adjustments that, when used, result in an existing surface that is clean and free of dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, and loose paint. The equipment is not

intended to be used to remove stable existing markings intentionally. When preparing new portland cement concrete for marking, the equipment must be capable of removing the curing compound without damage to the concrete surface and joint seal materials. Submit safety data sheets for chemicals used in surface preparation.

2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment

Use mobile water blasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively cleans existing markings and pavement surfaces without damage to stable markings, pavement, or joint seals. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order.

2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment

Submit a marking applications equipment list appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates the area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove equipment that is not providing satisfactory performance from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment

Provide mobile airless or pneumatic air-atomized application equipment that is maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. Mount equipment on trucks, skids or tractors. Use equipment suitable for application of the marking material specified. Airless systems are used to only apply waterborne coatings. Pneumatic systems are used to apply waterborne coatings and durable materials. Provide equipment capable of applying a marking from 4 inches to 36 inches wide in a single pass and applying two single solid or intermittent lines using a minimum of two colors.

Provide equipment with tanks or reservoirs equipped with mechanical agitators, pressure regulators, and gages in full view of the equipment operator. Use paint strainers suitable to screen paint flowing in all supply lines.

2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines

Provide a hand-operated push-type applicator machine for applying water-based paint, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects such as surface painted signs. Provide an applicator machine with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles to apply paint uniformly at the specified wet film thickness. Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

Mount glass bead dispensers that are automatically triggered when paint guns are activated. The dispensers may be pressurized or gravity-drop systems. Pressurized systems require moisture control.

2.2 AIRFIELD MATERIALS

Submit safety data sheets for each paint type and preformed tape as well as manufacturer data sheets for all marking materials and manufacturer data sheets for all reflective materials; include with the submittal a manufacturer certificate of compliance for marking materials and a manufacturer certificate of compliance for reflective materials.

2.2.1 Airfield Marking Colors

Provide markings for airfield pavements that conform to SAE AMS-STD-595A color numbers as listed in Table II.

Table II - SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Numbers

Paint Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Number
White	37925
Yellow	33538
Black	37038
Green	34108
Red	33411

2.2.2 Waterborne Paint

Use FS TT-P-1952, Type I or II paint.

2.2.3 Preformed Reflective Pavement Marking Tape

Provide adherent reflectorized strip preformed tape in accordance with ASTM D4505 Retro-reflectivity Level II, Class 1, 2 or 3, Skid Resistance Level B.

2.2.4 Reflective Media for Airfields

Provide FS TT-B-1325 Type I, Gradation A and Type IV, Gradation B glass beads. Paint and glass bead types used with markings are designated on the drawings. Provide glass beads with those coatings that promote adhesion, limit flotation, and absorb moisture to preclude bundling and dual coatings for waterborne materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST SECTIONS

Before the performance of any marking application, demonstrate to the Government, using the equipment, materials, and personnel identified in the approved quality control plan, that the requirements for acceptance of the final product(s) are attainable. The minimum length of the test section is 50 feet of marking for each line width, color, and wet film thickness. Perform demonstrations in a location designated by the Contracting Officer within the project scope of work. Do not perform the test section(s) until the Contracting Officer is present to observe the

test. Table III identifies minimum and maximum wet film thickness based on glass bead type. Each test section's result is the standard of performance for the color, width, wet film thickness, and glass bead application rate for each marking element. Submit the width, color, wet film thickness, and measured reflectivity.

3.1.1 Surface Preparation Test Section

Prepare an area large enough to determine cleanliness,adhesion of remaining markings, and cleaning rate. Use the means, methods, and equipment identified in the approved quality control plan. Adjust the means, methods, equipment, or equipment settings until the prepared surface is free of dirt, debris, oils and greases, algae, mold, mildew, and loose or flaking paint without damage to the pavement. Remove any equipment that fails to provide an acceptable product during the demonstration and provide new equipment that will produce an acceptable product.

3.1.2 Wet Film Thickness Test Section

Adjust the marking application rate for equipment speed, operating pressure, and line width, to provide a minimum wet film thickness, full coverage, and reflective media anchoring. Minimum and maximum wet film thickness is identified in Table III. Measure the wet film thickness using a wet film gauge at three points along the test section. Wet film thickness is determined using ASTM D4414 as the performance standard. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table III, repeat the test section. Submit the results of the marking application wet film thickness test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.1.3 Reflective Value Test Section

Measure the reflectivity at three points, along the length of the marking placed for wet film thickness. After the application is cured, measure the retro-reflective value using a Retro-Reflectometer with a direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) using ASTM E1710. Take three readings on each test section. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table V, repeat the test section. Document the application rate of the reflective media required to meet the specified minimum reflectivity. Submit the results of the reflective media reflectivity test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces before the application of marking materials. Remove all dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, loose paint and mineral deposits such as iron stains by use of water blasting or chemical removal. Follow the cleaning with sweeping, blowing or using water rinse. Do not begin painting in any location prepared for marking until surfaces are dry and clean.

Scrub areas with oil or grease present with applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser. Rinse thoroughly after each application to prevent staining of the new marking. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer as the manufacturer recommends to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

3.3 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the Contracting Officer has approved the pavement condition.

Employ the plastic wrap method, described as follows, to test the pavement for moisture:

a. Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inchsection of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape.

b. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

c. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to a precipitation event.

3.4 TEMPORARY MARKINGS

The dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Use FS TT-P-1952 Type I paint to apply temporary pavement markings. Apply paint at one-half the wet film thickness used for permanent markings. Reflective media is not used with temporary markings. Apply a coat of wax-based curing compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300 prior to paint application.

3.4.1 New Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCC)

Regardless of concrete age, permanent markings may be placed when the concrete passes the pre-application test (plastic wrap test), after a 24 hour period. Temporary markings are to be used for concrete pavement that fails the plastic wrap test.

3.4.2 New Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement (HMA)

Temporary markings are to be used on HMA pavement less than 30 days old.

3.5 MARKINGS APPLICATION

3.5.1 Marking Materials for Airfield Pavement

3.5.1.1 Waterborne Paint

Dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Provide FS TT-P-1952 waterborne paint and FS TT-B-1325 glass beads. Apply reflective markings in accordance with Table III. Use the paint type as shown on the drawings.

The paint wet film thickness and glass bead application rate is provided in Table III. Perform the marking and bead application test section beginning at the minimum value and adjust the application rate up or down

until the requirements of paragraphs WET FILM THICKNESS TEST SECTION and REFLECTIVE VALUE TEST SECTION are satisfied. The values of wet film thickness and bead application rate established by the test section will be the standard of performance for the respective marking type and color.

Table III. Paint Wet Film Thickness and Bead Application Rate

Paint Type	Non-Reflectorized Marking Wet Film Thickness (mil)	Reflectorized Marking					
		Wet Film Thickness (mil) based on Glass Bead Type			Minimum Bead Application Rate		
		Type I Gradation A	Type III	Type IV Gradation B	Type I Gradation A	Type III	Type IV Gradation B
Type I	14-16	14-16	--	--	7 lb/gal	--	--
Type II	14-16	14-16	16-20	--	7 lb/gal	10 lb/gal	--
Type III	16-20	--	16-20	25-30	--	10 lb/gal	8 lb/gal

3.5.1.2 Preformed Reflective Pavement Marking Tape

The pavement surface and ambient air temperature must be at a minimum of 60 degrees F and rising. Place the preformed tape markings according to the written instructions provided by the manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE

3.6.1 Material Inspection

The Contractor is responsible to examine all materials accepted for delivery with the certificate of compliance.

3.6.2 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the marking materials are available for sampling, obtain materials by random selection directly from equipment already calibrated. Four quarts of paint are to be collected; two quarts for the Contractor and two quarts for the Government. Samples of marking materials and samples of each reflective media are to be collected by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Identify samples by project name and number, manufacture date, batch number, and the square yards of markings represented by the sample.

The Government will retain samples for the warranty period under storage conditions recommended by the manufacturer. If there is an issue with a material defect during the period of the warranty, the Contractor will incur the cost for an accredited independent laboratory to test the material(s) for conformance with the certifications and the contract specifications. If a sample fails to meet the specification, replace the material in the area represented by the sample and retest the replacement material as specified above. The Government reserves the right to test the samples for verification of materials.

3.6.3 Dimensional Tolerance

The Contractor responsible for layout markings. All layout markings are placed before the marking material application. The edges of markings will not vary from a straight line drawn between the beginning and end of the marking by more than 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Marking dimensions and spacing must be within the tolerances provided in Table IV.

Table IV - Dimensional Tolerance for Marking Elements	
Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inches or less	+/- 1/2 inch
Greater than 36 inches to 6 feet	+/- 1 inch
Greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	+/- 2 inches
Greater than 60 feet	+/- 3 inches

3.6.4 Coating and Reflective Media Application Reporting

3.6.4.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness, Glass Bead Distribution, and Reflectivity

Submit documentation on the wet film thickness and reflectivity for each marking element. Provide a reading at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet of line marking. For airfield marking elements, such as runway threshold bars or numerals, provide a reading for every 500 square feet of marking area. A reading is the average of 10 measurements at random locations within the marking element area. Submit the results of the Marking Application Wet Film Thickness test and Reflective Media Reflectivity Test to the Contracting Officer.

3.6.4.2 Wet Film Thickness

Conduct a Marking Application Wet Film Thickness test. Provide a wet film thickness gauge to measure the wet film thickness using ASTM D4414 at the edge(s) and one interior location of the marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of wet film thickness are outside of the tolerances in Table III, remove and replace areas not meeting the wet film thickness requirement.

3.6.4.3 Reflectivity

Conduct a Reflective Media Reflectivity Test. Provide documentation that records the readings for white, yellow and red reflective markings. Measure the reflectivity using a Retro-Reflectometer using ASTM E1710. The minimum reading for white, yellow, and red markings is provided in Table V in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) at the time of marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of reflectivity are outside of the minimum in Table V, remove and replace the areas not meeting the minimum reflectivity requirements.

Table V - Minimum Reflectivity (millicandelas per square meter per lux)			
	Minimum Reflectivity at Time of Marking by Paint Color		
Bead Type	White	Yellow	Red
Type I	300	175	35
Type III	600	350	35
Type IV	300	200	35

Preformed Tape pavement markings will yield a minimum of 225 mcd/m2/lux on white markings at installation and a minimum of 100 mcd/m2/lux on yellow markings at installation.

3.7 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

The worksite and the material staging area must be free of debris, dirt, and items that will blow away during periods of elevated wind speeds. Dispose of all materials at a site approved by the Contracting Officer. Dispose of waste from cleaning the marking equipment at a facility that is permitted to accept the material.

3.7.1 Cleanup Requirements

Provide a vacuum sweeper at each work area when markings are cured. Vacuum sweep the entire pavement surface to provide a clean pavement without fugitive glass beads and debris.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY FENCES (CHAIN LINK AND ORNAMENTAL) AND GATES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A491	(2011; R 2022) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024c) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2023) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F900	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F1083	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F1184	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Posts

Post Caps

Barbed Wire

Barbed Wire Supporting Arms

Wire Ties

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Fabric

Barbed Wire

Concrete

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials elevated off of the ground to protect against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

2.1.1.1 General

Provide ASTM A491, aluminum-coated steel wire.Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch diamond mesh. Provide twisted and barbed fabric on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.1.2 Posts

2.1.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

Provide posts conforming to ASTM F1083, zinc-coated. Group IA Regular Strength steel pipe. Provide sizes as shown on the drawings. Use line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts of the same designation throughout the fence. Provide gate post for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F900 or ASTM F1184.

2.1.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to ASTM F626. Coat ferrous accessories with zinc coating.

b. Provide truss rods (with turnbuckles or other means of adjustment)for each terminal post.

c. Provide barbed wire supporting arms of the 45 degree outward angle 3-strand arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by top tension wire.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories with coating matching that of fence posts.

e. Provide 9 gauge tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts and match the material and coating of the fence fabric. Provide miscellaneous hardware coatings which conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Wire

2.2.1.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material and finish as the fencing fabric.

2.2.1.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 zinc-coated, Type Z, Class 3, with 12.5 gauge wire with 14 gauge, round, 4-point barbs spaced no more than 5 inches apart.

2.2.1.3 Tension Wire

Provide metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire (No. 7-gauge), complying with ASTM A824.

2.2.2 Concrete

ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Use grout consisting of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Line and Grade

Install fence to the lines and grades indicated. Clear the area on either side of the fence line to the extent indicated. Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Set terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts whenever abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment are encountered. Provide continuous fabric between terminal posts; however, ensure runs between terminal posts do not exceed 500 feet. Repair any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.1.2 Excavation

Excavate holes to depths indicated. Clear all post holes of loose material and spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Installation Drawings

Submit complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to shipment. Submit drawing details that include, but are not limited to the following information: Fence Installation Drawings, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, Turnstiles, and Gate Hardware and Accessories. Install fence system per approved drawings.

3.2.2 Security Fencing

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Posts

3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, set posts to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, set posts to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case terminate depth of penetration. Grout all portions of posts set in rock.

b. Set portions of posts not set in rock in concrete from the rock to ground level. Set posts in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Make diameters of holes in solid rock at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Set driven posts to a minimum depth of 3 feet and protect with drive caps when setting.

c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground. Ensure post movement measured at the point where the force is applied is less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. Remove, replace, and retest all failed parts at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.4 Rails

Bolt bottom rail to double rail ends and securely fasten double rail ends to the posts. Peen bolts to prevent easy removal. Install bottom rail before chain link fabric.

3.2.5 Fabric

a. Set fabric height as shown on drawings.

b. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 15 inch intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals.

c. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. Install the bottom of the fabric 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

d. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; use a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel to ensure fabric deflection of not more than 2.5 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence. Every second fence panel is required to meet this requirement. Resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.6 Supporting Arms

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.2.7 Cable Reinforcement Installation

Comply with the contract drawings. Install 2 strands of 1 in steel aircraft cables mounted to the chain link fence posts utilizing u-bolts and nuts. Peen the ends of the U-bolts to prevent removal. Tighten cables with galvanized steel turnbuckles with swaged fittings to the point there is no visible sag. Install 3 ft x 3 ft x 1.5 ft concrete deadman anchors which are a minimum of 3 ft underground and installed in undisturbed surrounding soils. Space dead man anchors no more than 200 ft apart and on each side of gate openings. Connect steel aircraft cables to dead man anchors using swaged end fittings and turnbuckles attached to 1.25 in galvanized threaded rod which is embedded into concrete anchor and held in place with two 4 in x 4 in x ¼ in thick steel plates welded to the threaded rod. Place deadman anchors within 10 feet of last post and on each side of gate openings.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Cleanup

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING
04/06, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C602	(2023) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D4427	(2018) Standard Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS	(1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Gypsum Sulfur Iron and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer gypsum sulphur iron and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Rolled sod shall be provided from a reputable grower of uniform density, color and texture capable of vigorous growth when planted. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected. Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from April to May for warm season spring planting and from June to October for cool season fall planting.

2.1.4 Composition

2.1.4.1 Sod Farm Overseeding

At the sod farm provide sod with overseeding of type recommended by seed producer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components

shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate or burnt limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 15 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

45 percent available nitrogen
30 percent available phosphorus
5 percent available potassium
5 percent sulfur
15 percent iron

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer pH adjusters soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting

Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1.5 inches below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein. Anchor all sod with wood pegs or staples spaced as recommended by the sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per strip to prevent slippage.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 01 30.72

RELINING STORM SEWERS
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE MOP 120	(2009) Trenchless Renewal of Culverts and Storm Sewers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA M45	(2013; 3rd Ed) Fiberglass Pipe Design

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2412	(2021) Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D2990	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM D5813	(2004; R 2018) Standard Specification for Cured-In-Place Thermosetting Resin Sewer Piping Systems
ASTM F1216	(2024a) Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube
ASTM F1743	(2024) Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipeline and Conduits by Pulled-In-Place Installation of Cured-In-Place Thermosetting Resin Pipe (CIPP)
ASTM F2019	(2011) Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Pulled in Place Installation of Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP) Cured-in-Place Thermosetting Resin

Pipe (CIPP)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Use the definitions in the applicable standard. When the the applicable standard does not have a definition, use ASCE MOP 120.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Scheduling

Minimize obstruction and inconvenience to traffic, pedestrians, and tenants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

Sequence Of Liner Installation; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Bypass Plan; G

Disposal Of Process Water; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hydrophilic Seal; G

Lubricant; G

Fabric Tube; G

CIPP Product Data; G

Catalyst; G

Raw Resin Data; G

Flexible Membrane; G

SD-05 Design Data

Engineering Design Calculations; G

Resin To Tube Ratio; G

SD-06 Test Reports

IR Analyses; G

Temperature Logs; G

Curing Logs; G

CIPP Sample Test Results; G

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications; G

Superintendent's Qualifications; G

Certificate of QC Laboratory Accreditation; G

Resin Dye; G

Liner Manufacturer; G

CIPP Installer's Qualifications; G

Shipping Documents; G

Manufacturing Certificate; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Contractor's Qualifications

The Contractor is to have a minimum of three years of continuous experience installing Cured-In Place Pipe (CIPP) in pipe of a similar size, length and configuration. A minimum of 150,000 linear feet of shop wet-out liner installation is required and a minimum of six onsite wet-out installations are required as specifically applicable to this Contract.

1.5.1.2 CIPP Installer's Qualifications

The lead personnel including the superintendent, the foreman and the lead crew personnel for the resin wet-out, the CIPP installation, liner curing and the robotic service reconnections each are to have a minimum of three years of total experience with the CIPP technology utilized.

1.5.1.3 Superintendent's Qualifications

The superintendent for the Contract is to have supervised projects in which at least 25,000 linear feet of pipe has been rehabilitated using the product. The superintendent must be on-site during all phases of the work involving the insertion and processing of the liner.

1.5.1.4 Quality Control Specialist

The Quality Control (QC) Specialist is responsible for monitoring and documenting activities related to QC of the liner system from manufacturing through installation. The QC Specialist is to have a minimum of three years of continuous experience installing CIPP of similar size, length and configuration as contained in this contract. The QC Specialist is to be certified by the liner system supplier as qualified to perform work with the proposed liner system.

1.5.1.5 Liner Manufacturer

Use felt material manufactured by companies specializing in felt production for CIPP. The manufacturer is to have manufactured felt material for CIPP for at least two years as documented by references. Submit felt manufacturer, references and location of the manufacturing facility. The felt material manufacturer and facility cannot change during construction unless specifically approved by the Contracting Officer in writing and in advance of its use.

1.5.1.6 Quality Control Laboratory

Select a QC Laboratory that has provided QC testing for at least three completed projects with the proposed liner system; and is independent from, and not associated with, the Contractor. QC Laboratory must be certified to perform testing in accordance with the following standards: ASTM D790, ASTM D2412, ASTM D2990, ASTM D5813, and ASTM F1216. Submit the Certificate of QC Laboratory Accreditation.

1.5.2 Quality Control Plan

Submit a detailed Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan that fully represents and conforms to the requirements of these specifications. At a minimum the CQC is to include the following:

a. Defined responsibilities, of the personnel, for assuring that quality requirements, for this Contract are met. Assign these responsibilities to specific personnel.

b. Submit clearly defined proposed procedures for quality control, product sampling and testing as part of the plan.

c. Proposed methods for product performance controls, including method of and frequency of product sampling and testing both in raw material form and cured product form.

d. A scheduled performance and product test result review with the Contracting Officer at a regularly scheduled progress meeting.

e. Prepare Inspection Forms and guidelines for quality control inspections in accordance with the standards specified in this Contract and submitted with the QCP.

f. Outline specific repair or replacement procedures for potential defects that occur in the installed liner system, following repair or replacement procedures that are compatible with the system being used. Submit Repair or Replacement Procedures must adhere to the product manufacturer's written specifications for repair or replacement.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship, store, and handle materials in a manner consistent with the written specifications of the liner system manufacturer to avoid damage. Damage may include, but is not limited to, gouging, abrasion, flattening, cutting, puncturing, or ultra-violet (UV) degradation. Select on site storage locations for approval by the Contracting Officer. Promptly remove and dispose of damaged materials.

1.6.1 Resin

Ship the resin directly from the resin manufacturer's facility to the CIPP wet-out facility. Submit copies of the shipping documents from the resin manufacturer to the Contracting Officer showing dates of shipment, the originating location and the receiving location.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The use of the product is not to result in the formation or production of any detrimental compounds or by-products including cuttings and pipe coupons, at the wastewater treatment plant or environment.

1.7.1 Environmental Requirements

Cool superheated water to below 100 degrees F before discharge. Notify the Contracting Officer and identify any by-products produced as a result of the installation operations. Comply with local waste discharge requirements.

1.7.1.1 Disposal Of Process Water

Submit a procedure for the containment and disposal of process water for approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 WARRANTY

1.8.1 Warranty-TV Inspection

a. Complete a Warranty-TV inspection starting no earlier than 60 days prior to expiration of the warranty. Perform Warranty-TV Inspection at a time directed by the Contracting Officer. The specific locations will be selected by the Contracting Officer.

b. Repair any defects or abnormalities in lining, laterals or manhole connections which may materially affect the integrity, strength, function or operation of the pipe in accordance with Repair or Replacement Procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Rehabilitate storm sewer pipelines by the installation of CIPP.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Structural Requirements

2.1.1.1.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

Design the CIPP in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM F1216 for partially deteriorated gravity pipe conditions. Provide engineering design calculations, performed and sealed by a qualified registered Professional Engineer in accordance with ASTM F1216 Appendix X1 Design Considerations for each length of liner to be installed including the thickness of each pipe segment. It is acceptable to submit a design for the most severe line condition and apply that design to all of the line sections of the same diameter. Provide a CIPP system which meets or exceeds the minimum properties specified herein:

a. Provide calculations supporting the liner thickness. The data is to include both the calculated thicknesses and the thicknesses proposed to be installed.

b. The installed, cured liner thickness is the largest thickness as determined by calculations for deflection, bending, buckling and minimum stiffness. The minimum installed, cured liner thickness is as follows, regardless of what the calculations indicate as the required minimum thickness:

6 inch storm sewer: 4.5 mm

8 inch storm sewer: 6 mm up to 17 feet deep

8 inch storm sewer: 7.5 mm up to 25 feet deep

10 inch storm sewer: 6 mm up to 11 feet deep

10 inch storm sewer: 7.5 mm up to 18 feet deep

10 inch storm sewer: 9 mm up to 25 feet deep

12 inch storm sewer: 7.5 mm up to 12 feet deep

12 inch storm sewer: 9 mm up to 18 feet deep

12 inch storm sewer: 10.5 mm up to 25 feet deep

15 inch storm sewer: 7.5 mm up to 10 feet deep

15 inch storm sewer: 9 mm up to 14 feet deep

15 inch storm sewer: 10.5 mm up to 20 feet deep

c. The physical properties and characteristics of the finished liner will vary considerably, depending on the types and mixing proportions of the materials used, and the degree of cure executed. Control these variables and provide a CIPP system which meets or exceeds the minimum properties specified herein:

(1) Design the CIPP to meet or exceed ASTM F1216 Appendixes. The CIPP design is to assume no bonding to the original pipe wall.

(2) The CIPP design engineer is to set the long term (50 year extrapolated) Creep Retention Factor at 50 percent of the initial design flexural modulus as determined by ASTM D790 test method. Use this value unless long term test data ASTM D2990 substantiates a higher retention factor is required.

(3) At a minimum, the CIPP is to meet or exceed the structural properties, as listed below:

	MINIMUM PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	
Property	Test Method	Cured Composite (ASTM F1216)
Flexural Modulus of Elasticity (Short Term) (Felt Tubes) Felt/Fiberglass, Fiberglass meeting manufacturer's specifications	ASTM D790	250,000 psi
Flexural Strength (Short Term) (Felt Tubes) Felt/Fiberglass, Fiberglass meeting Manufacturer's specifications	ASTM D790	4,500 psi

(4) As a minimum, base the required structural CIPP wall thickness on the physical properties of the cured composite and the design of the Contractor's Professional Engineer and in accordance with the Design Equations contained in the Appendix of the ASTM standards, and the following design parameters:

Design Safety Factor	2.0 (1.5 for pipes 36 inch or larger)
Creep Retention Factor	50 percent
Ovality	2 percent or as measured by field inspection
Constrained Soil Modulus	AASHTO LRFD Section 12 and AWWA M45
Groundwater Depth	As specified or indicated on the plans, in the specifications or geotechnical report
Soil Depth (above the crown)	As specified or indicated on the plans

Design Safety Factor	2.0 (1.5 for pipes 36 inch or larger)
Live Load	Highway, railroad or airport as applicable
Soil Load (assumed)	120 lb/cu.ft.
Minimum service life	50 years

(5) Prior to installation of the lining materials, submit certification of compliance with these specifications or the requirements of the pre-approved CIPP system. Include certified material test results that confirm materials conform to these specifications. Materials not complying with these requirements will be rejected.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

Provide a continuous and tight-fitting liner throughout the entire length of the original pipe. Extend the CIPP the full length of the original pipe, from entry point to exit point, and provide a structurally sound and water-tight new pipe within a pipe. Cleanup, restore existing surface conditions and structures, and repair portions of the CIPP system determined to be defective.

2.1.2.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. Provide a continuous and jointless CIPP from manhole to manhole or access point to access point, free of defects that will affect the long term life and operation of the pipe.

b. Fit the CIPP sufficiently tight within the existing pipe so as to not leak at the manholes, at the service connections or through the wall of the installed pipe. Seal leaks at the manholes or the service connections using a material compatible with the CIPP. If leakage occurs through the wall of the pipe, repair or replace the liner.

c. Design the CIPP for a life expectancy of 50 years or greater.

d. Robotically re-open existing and confirmed active service connections and any other service laterals to be reinstated as directed by the Contracting Officer to their original shape and to a minimum of 90 percent of their original capacity. Repair over-cut service connections to meet the requirements of these specifications. Re-establish the service openings utilizing a remotely controlled brushing device to smoothly cut and remove jagged edges, material and shavings resulting in the cutting operation.

2.1.3 Tolerances

Maintain the largest possible hydraulic capacity. At a minimum, the rehabilitated pipe is to equal or exceed the full flow capacity of the original pipe before rehabilitation.

All recommended values from the ASTM's referenced in this specification are required.

2.1.3.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

The installed CIPP thickness tolerance is minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent as compared to the approved liner design.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Hydrophilic Seals

Submit Hydrophilic Seal information that specifically indicates that the seal material is compatible with the liner material being utilized and the hydrophilic seal will produce a tight fitting, waterproof seal between the liner and the host pipe at the manhole location.

2.2.2 Lubricant

Submit detailed description of the lubricant proposed for the insertion or inversion process. Ensure that the lubricant is compatible with the wastewater treatment plant operations and pre-treatment program.

2.2.3 Cured-In-Place Pipe

Provide a fabric tube manufactured of one or more layers of absorbent non-woven felt fabric, felt fiberglass composite or fiberglass and meet the requirements of ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, ASTM D5813, and ASTM F2019 that is capable of absorbing and carrying resins, constructed to withstand installation pressures and curing temperatures and have sufficient strength to bridge missing pipe segments, and stretch to fit irregular pipe sections. Submit certified information from the felt manufacturer of the nominal void volume in the fabric tube that will be filled with resin.

When combined as a composite structure, the fabric tube, resins, tube coatings, and other materials must produce CIPP that meets the requirements of this specification. Fabricate the CIPP to a size that will tightly fit the internal circumference and the length of the original conduit when installed.

2.2.3.1 Resin-Impregnated Tube

Provide ASTM F1216 resin-impregnated, flexible tube for installation by inversion. The flexible tube must consist of one or more layers of flexible needled felt, nonwoven or woven material, or a combination of nonwoven and woven materials, capable of carrying resin and withstanding installation pressures and curing temperatures. The tube must be compatible with the resin system used and have a plastic coated outside layer material that is compatible with the resin system used. Make allowance for circumferential stretching during inversion.

Use thermoset resin and catalyst system or an epoxy resin and hardener that is compatible with the inversion process. The resin must be able to cure in the presence of water and the initiation temperature for cure should be less than 180 deg. F.

2.2.3.2 Thermosetting Resin Pipe

Provide ASTM F1743 coated fabric tube filled with thermosetting resin installed by pull in place methods. The flexible tube must consist of one or more layers of flexible needled felt, nonwoven or woven material, or both, capable of carrying resin and withstanding installation pressures

and curing temperatures. The outside layer of the fabric tube should have an impermeable flexible coating whose function is to contain the resin during and after fabric tube impregnation. The outer coating must facilitate monitoring of resin saturation. Allowance should be made for circumferential and longitudinal stretching of the fabric tube during installation. All of the materials used must be compatible with the resin system used and have a plastic coated outside layer material that is compatible with the resin system used.

Use a chemically resistant isophthalic based polyester or vinyl ester thermoset resin and catalyst system or an epoxy resin and hardner that is compatible with the installation process. The resin must be able to cure in the presence of water and the initiation temperature for cure should be less than 180 deg. F.

2.2.3.3 Product Data

Submit CIPP product data from the CIPP manufacturer.

a. Submit product data for the Flexible Membrane (coating) material including the manufacturer's recommended repair (patching) procedure.

b. Include infrared spectrum (IR) analysis for proposed resin and confirmation that the resins meet ASTM D5813.

c. Catalyst product data and quantity.

d. Raw Resin Data, including the manufacturer and description of product components.

2.2.3.4 Test Reports

Include test reports certifying that the materials shipped to the project site conform to the applicable ASTM standards.

a. Submit results of IR analyses of the proposed resin and resin catalyst mixture, performed and certified by the resin manufacturer, prior to manufacturing CIPP.

b. The results of the IR analyses (the resin's chemical fingerprint) will be used to verify that the resin and the resin catalyst composition and mixture being used is the approved resin and resin catalyst system.

2.2.3.5 Certificates

a. Submit a manufacturing certificate that the CIPP was manufactured in accordance with these specifications and ASTM D5813 with each shipment. The certifications are to include:

b. A signed statement by the wet-out manager/supervisor that no fillers were added to the resin system during manufacture of the CIPP.

c. Wet-out forms documenting the wet-out for each section of CIPP manufactured without delay or claim to any confidentiality.

(1) The wet-out forms are to document the date and time of wet-out, the wet-out supervisor, the wet-out facility address, the location where the CIPP will be installed (by work order and manhole numbers), the CIPP diameter, the length of wet-tube and

dry-tube, the thickness of the CIPP, the roller gap setting for establishing the liner thickness, the felt manufacturer, the resin used (by product name and batch or shipment number) and quantity, the catalyst(s) used (by product name) and quantity, quality control samples taken, and other information pertinent to the wet-out process.

d. Submit a Certificate of Authenticity from the resin manufacturer for each shipment to the wet-out facility as part of the Catalyst product data submittal. Include the date of manufacture and the Heat Distortion Temperature.

e. Submit certification that the Resin Dye quantity and type is compatible with the components of the lining system.

2.2.3.6 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instruction for installation, repair and patching of the CIPP.

2.2.3.7 Resin

a. Provide a corrosion resistant polyester or vinyl ester resin and catalyst system or epoxy and hardener system that, when cured within the tube composite, meets the requirements of ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, or ASTM F2019, the physical properties herein, and those, indicated in the design of the CIPP for this project. The resin is to produce CIPP which will comply with or exceed the structural and chemical resistance requirements of this specification.

b. Submit the resin to tube ratio, by volume, as determined by the Design Calculations.

c. Provide the polyester or vinyl ester resin that is PREMIUM, NON-RECYCLED resin only. Do not use Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) resins, or those containing fillers, additives or enhancement agents. Old resin or reworked resin is not permitted.

d. Do not use Quick-cure or accelerated resin systems that cure in half the specified time or substantially quicker than the minimum three hours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Complete Pre-TV inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Traffic Control

a. Submit a detailed Traffic Control Plan to the Contracting Officer at least 10 days in advance when the manholes used to access and install the liner are located in or adjacent to the road. Comply with all applicable State Highway, Local and Installation requirements when preparing the traffic control plan.

b. Provide labor, signs, barricades, cones, arrow boards, flaggers and

any additional equipment necessary to complete the work.

3.2.2 Set-Up and Sequence

Submit a storm sewer Bypass Plan to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance. Coordinate storm sewer bypass and flow interruptions with the Contracting Officer before proceeding with liner installation.

Submit a Sequence of Liner Installation plan. Include proposed set-up locations in the plan that are coordinated with the Traffic Control Plan.

3.2.3 Storm Sewer Flow Control

Plug the pipe or install a bypass pumping system to facilitate the proper cleaning of pipe lines. In the event of a spill, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and take appropriate actions to stop, contain and cleanup the spill.

3.2.3.1 Bypassing Existing Storm Flows

a. Provide for the flow of existing mainline and service connection around the section or sections of pipe designated for liner installation.

b. Provide pump(s) and bypass line(s) of adequate capacity and size to handle peak flows.

c. Plug service connections only after proper notification to the Contracting Officer. Service connections are not to remain plugged overnight.

d. Begin work after plugs or a storm sewer bypass system and pumping facilities have been installed and tested under full operating conditions, including the bypass of mainline and side storm sewer flows.

e. Once the lining process has begun, maintain bypass flows until the resin/felt tube composite is fully cured, cooled down, fully televised and the CIPP ends finished.

3.2.4 Cleaning

Select a cleaning method that will prepare the surface for the type of point repair or renewal work being performed taking into consideration the condition of the existing pipeline. Storm sewer cleaning includes the removal of roots, sediment and debris, incrustations from storm sewer walls, and removing protruding objects or lateral connections.

a. Clean mains and services.

b. Remove internal debris from the existing pipe line that will interfere with the installation of the liner.

3.2.4.1 Line Obstructions

Remove obstructions, correct misalignments, repair broken or collapsed sections and sags that will prohibit the installation or will interfere with the long-term performance of the lining materials by performing a point repair. Make point repairs by open cut repair methods or sectional

point repair methods in accordance with ASTM F1216.

3.2.5 Protection

Prevent damage to the existing piping during cleaning.

3.2.6 Surface Preparation

Perform Pre-TV inspections of the pipelines after cleaning has been completed.

Confirm the locations of branch service connections prior to installing and curing the liner material. In the event the status of a service connection cannot be adequately defined, the Contracting Officer will make the final decision, prior to installation and curing of the liner, as to the status.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Stop or by-pass storm sewer flow prior to beginning renewal work such as cleaning, CCTV, installing liners, and re-instating service connections.

3.3.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. Prior to the installation of the liner, place temperature sensors in the host pipe in order to monitor the temperature of the liner wall and to verify correct curing. Place temperature sensors between the host pipe and the liner in the bottom of the host pipe (invert) throughout its length and monitor the temperature on the outside of the liner during the curing process.

b. Place the temperature sensors at intervals as indicated in the sensor manufacturer's written specifications. Place additional sensors where significant heat sinks are likely or anticipated.

c. Monitor the sensors by a computer using a tamper proof data base that is capable of recording temperatures at the interface of the liner and the host pipe.

d. Install the liner in accordance with ASTM F1216 and ASTM F1743 with the following modification: Position the wet-out tube in the pipeline using the method indicated in the manufacturer's instructions. Pull-in or invert through an existing manhole or access point and fully extend to the next manhole or termination point. Prevent damage to the tube during installation.

e. Install and cure the CIPP in the host pipe as indicated in the manufacturer's specifications and as described in the approved submittals.

f. Accomplish curing by utilizing the medium in accordance with the cure schedule. Continuously monitor the curing source, or input and output temperatures and log the temperatures during the cure cycles. Use the manufacturer's recommended cure method and schedule for each line segment installed. Take the liner wall thickness and the existing ground conditions with regard to temperature, moisture level, and thermal conductivity of soil into account during the curing process.

g. For heat cured liners, if one or more temperature sensors do not reach

the temperature specified by the manufacturer to achieve proper curing or cooling, the installer is to make necessary adjustments required to conform with the manufacturer's specifications.

h. For UV Cured Liners, record all light train sensor readings along the entire length of the installed liner into a tamper proof computer. Follow the cure procedure in accordance with the manufacturer's written product data.

i. Monitor and record temperatures and curing data throughout the installation process to ensure that each phase of the process is achieved in accordance with the product specifications. Provide curing logs from the system computer that specifically identifies each installed sensor station in the length of pipe, indicates the maximum temperature achieved and the sustained temperature time. Each sensor is to record both the maximum temperature and the minimum cool down temperature and comply with the manufacturer's written product data. Submit temperature logs and curing logs for each pipe segment.

j. Cool in accordance with the approved product specifications.

3.3.1.1 Finish

a. Provide a CIPP that is continuous over the entire length of a storm sewer line, is free from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes, major wrinkles and de-lamination, and is impervious and free of leakage from the pipe to the surrounding ground or from the ground to inside the lined pipe.

b. Seal the beginning and end of the CIPP to the existing host pipe utilizing a hydrophilic end sealing material compatible with the existing (HOST) pipe and the liner.

c. Provide watertight service connections.

3.3.2 Manhole Connections

Form a tight seal between the rehabilitation (lining) material and the host pipe at the pipe penetration of the manhole wall. Apply the seal consisting of a resin mixture or hydrophilic seal compatible with the installed liner at the manhole-wall interface in accordance with the liner system manufacturer's specifications. Seal annular spaces greater than 1/2 inch with manhole wall repair material. Finish off the seal with non-shrink grout or cementitious liner material placed around the pipe opening from the inside of the manhole in a band at least 4 inches wide. Provide an epoxy coating over the repair on the manhole walls.

Provide a continuous and smooth invert through manholes. If a liner is installed through a manhole, the bottom portion of the liner is to remain. Grout and shape the bench of the manhole as necessary to support the liner. If the liner terminates on either side of the manhole, build up the invert to remove flow restrictions and to form a continuous invert through the manhole.

3.3.3 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. The wet-out fabric tube is to have a uniform thickness and excess resin distribution that, when compressed at installation pressures, will meet or exceed the design thickness after cure.

b. Install the fabric tube to a size and length that will tightly fit the internal circumference of the host pipe. Allowance for circumferential stretching during installation. Size the tube to the diameter of the existing pipe and the length to be rehabilitated, and be able to stretch to fit irregular pipe sections and negotiate bends. Prior to ordering, measure in the field the minimum tube length necessary to effectively span the designated run between manholes to ensure that the tube will have sufficient length to extend the entire length of the run. Measure the inside diameter of the existing pipelines in the field prior to ordering liner so that the liner can be installed in a tight-fitted condition.

c. Coat the outside or inside layer of the fabric tube (before inversion or pull-in, as applicable) with an impermeable, flexible membrane that contains the resin and facilitates, if applicable, vacuum impregnation and monitoring of the resin saturation during the resin impregnation (wet out) procedure.

d. Do not include material in the fabric tube that may cause delamination in the cured CIPP. Dry or unsaturated layers are not acceptable upon visual inspection as evident by color contrast between the tube fabric and the active resin containing a colorant.

e. Use a light reflective interior pipe surface color so that a clear detailed examination of the CIPP can be made with closed circuit television inspection equipment. Provide a hue of the color dark enough to distinguish a contrast between the fully resin saturated felt fabric and dry or resin lean areas.

f. When seams in the fabric are required, sew them so that the seams are stronger than unseamed felt.

g. Spirally form and sew where the length requires joining.

h. Mark the outside of the fabric tube every 5 feet with the name of the manufacturer or CIPP system, manufacturing lot and production footage.

i. The installer will determine the minimum length of the fabric tube to effectively span the distance from the starting manhole to the terminating manhole or access point, plus that amount required to run-in and run-out for the installation process.

j. As a minimum, provide the fabric tube wall thickness manufactured to the nearest 0.02 in increment, rounded up from the design thickness for that section of installed CIPP. Wall thickness transitions, in 0.02 in increments or greater as appropriate, may be fabricated into the fabric tube between installation entrance and exit access points. Provide a sufficient quantity of resin used in the impregnation to entirely fill the felt voids for the nominal felt thickness.

3.3.3.1 Resin

a. Do not change resins, catalysts, resin/catalysts, or mixing ratios during this Contract unless specifically approved by the Contracting Officer in writing in advance.

b. Use the resin as shipped. Do not add fillers or additives at the wet-out facility except for the required catalyst.

c. Apply the resin to the felt tubing (wet-out) under factory conditions. Protect the materials against ultraviolet (UV) light, excessive heat and contamination at all times.

3.3.4 Reconnections Of Existing Services

a. Make reconnections of existing services after the liner has been installed, fully cured, and cooled down.

b. Make external reconnections with a tee fitting in accordance with the lining system manufacturer's written specifications. Seat and seal saddle connections to the new CIPP using grout or resin compatible with the CIPP.

c. Utilize a CCTV camera and remote cutting tool for internal reconnections. The machined opening must be at least 90 percent of the service connection opening and the bottom of both openings are required to match. The opening cannot be more than 100 percent of the service connection opening. Smooth the edges of the opening and remove pipe or liner fragments, which may obstruct flow or snag debris. Cut the invert of the storm sewer connection flush with the invert entering the mainline.

d. In the event that service reinstatements result in openings that are greater than 100 percent of the service connection opening, install a repair, sufficient in size to completely cover the over-cut service connection according to the manufacturer's specifications.

e. Collect coupons of pipe material resulting from service tap cutting at the next manhole downstream of the pipe rehabilitation operation prior to leaving the site. Account for all pipe coupons and do not allow them to pass through the system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

All costs associated with inspection and the collection, transportation and testing of samples are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. Verify the physical properties of the installed CIPP through field sampling and laboratory testing. Use an independent third party laboratory to test CIPP Samples. Test in accordance with ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, and ASTM D5813 for chemical resistance. Test methods to confirm compliance with the requirements specified in these Contract documents. Measure the installed CIPP thickness for each line section installed. Submit a minimum of one CIPP sample for every line section of installed CIPP to be used to check the liner thickness. Replace sections where the CIPP thickness does not fall within the approved design thickness.

b. Collect samples from the installed CIPP. At a minimum, one sample for each 1000 linear feet of CIPP installed; one sample for each size of CIPP installed; and one plate sample cured with CIPP on pipelines greater than 18 inches in diameter. Cut the samples from a section of cured CIPP that has been inverted or pulled through a like diameter

pipe which has been held in place by a heat sink, such as sandbags.

c. Process, cut, and label test samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Immediately package the samples in a pre-addressed, postage paid, pre-labeled, unsealed packing, addressed for delivery to the testing laboratory. Seal packages in the presence of the Contracting Officer; and ship or transport to the testing lab.

d. Submit CIPP sample test results.

3.4.2 Inspection

3.4.2.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. Provide the Contracting Officer the opportunity to examine operations during the installation and impregnation of the liner throughout the entire process.

b. Provide full access to witness the CIPP wet-out process and provide information related to the manufacturing as requested by the Contracting Officer, without delay and without claims of confidentiality or product privacy.

3.4.3 Inspections

a. Complete Post-TV inspections and repairs to the installed liner before acceptance.

b. Include the identification of the work completed on one set of Contract Drawings. Keep legible as-built drawings on the project site at times and maintain them as the work progresses. Continuously update the as-built drawings with accurate dimensions and notations concerning locations, sizes, pipe lengths and specific material types. Include dimensional location, size and type of point repairs on the as-built drawings.

c. Within 10 working days of final acceptance of said work, provide As-built drawings and Inspection forms.

3.4.4 Repair Of Defects

3.4.4.1 Cured-In-Place Pipe

a. Locate and succinctly define defects in the installed CIPP that will not affect the operation and long term life of the product. The warranty CCTV inspection will include pipe segments with noted defects that were not repaired.

b. Locate and succinctly define repairable defects that occur in the installed CIPP based on approved product specifications, including a detailed step-by-step repair procedure.

c. Clearly locate and define un-repairable defects in the CIPP based on the approved product specifications, including a recommended procedure for the removal and replacement of the CIPP.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Lateral Connections

All active lateral connections must be re-opened and remain water tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 05 23

TRENCHLESS UTILITY INSTALLATION
08/15, CHG 2: 08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

Provide utility installation using boring and jacking techniques at locations indicated. The Contractor is responsible for all work related to the provision of utilities installed, including assessing surface, subsurface, and environmental (seasonal) conditions.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 5L	(2018; 46th Ed; ERTA 2018) Line Pipe
API Spec 13A	(2010; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2-3 2015) Specification for Drilling-Fluid Materials

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man	(2023) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 27-00	(2000) Standard Practice for Direct Design of Precast Concrete Pipe for Jacking in Trenchless Construction
ASCE 28-00	(2001) Standard Practice for Direct Design of Precast Concrete Box Sections for Jacking in Trenchless Construction

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.5M/D1.5	(2020; Errata 1 2022) Bridge Welding Code

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A139/A139M	(2022) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1091	(2003a; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Infiltration Testing of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the terms "shaft" and "pit" are synonymous.

1.2.1 Jacking Precast Concrete Pipe

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, see ASCE 27-00 for definitions.

1.2.2 Jacking Precast Concrete Box Sections

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, see ASCE 28-00 for definitions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Boring and Jacking Plan; G

Statement of Contractor Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe casing and couplings; G

Lubricating Fluid for pipe exterior; G

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations for pipe casing; G

Access Shaft Construction Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monitoring Survey; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation procedures for pipe casing; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G

Daily Work Logs of installation operations, including records of the volume of materials removed, daily progress and grout volumes used, and as-built drawings of location and alignment of casing; G

1.4 PRE-CONSTRUCTION

No later than 45 days prior to commencement of the work, submit the following to the Contracting Officer for review and approval:

Boring and Jacking Plan

Access Shaft Construction Plan

Statement of Contractor Qualifications

Submit a complete list of all drilling fluids, additives, and mixtures to be used along with Safety Data Sheets.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 STATEMENT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Contractors are required to have proven and successful experience in boring and jacking. The experience is the successful completion of similar projects to the tolerances indicated for the size of pipe and quantities shown on the plans, in the anticipated soil conditions indicated in the geotechnical report included in the contract documents. Submit a description of at least three such projects which include, at a minimum, a listing of the location(s), date of projects, owner with contact information, pipe type, size installed, length of installation, type, and manufacturer of equipment used, and other information relevant to the successful completion of the project.

1.5.2 RECORDS

1.5.2.1 DAILY WORK LOG

Maintain a work log of construction events and observations. Include the following information for each days work:

a. Hours worked.

b. Location of boring machine face or shield by station and progress made in advancing pipe.

c. Completed field forms, such as steering control logs, for checking line and grade of boring operation, showing achieved alignment relative to design alignment.

d. Maximum pipe jacking pressures per drive.

e. Ground water control operations and piezometric levels.

f. Descriptions of soil conditions encountered.

g. Any unusual conditions or events, including observed ground movement.

h. Reasons for operational shutdown in event drive is halted.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes free of dirt and debris.

1.6.1 Handling

Handle pipe in a manner to ensure delivery to the excavation site in sound undamaged condition. Avoid damage to coatings and linings on pipe; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry, do not drag pipe to the excavation site. Store jointing materials and rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight. Handle steel pipe with coal-tar enamel coating in accordance with the provisions for handling coal-tar enamel coated pipe in AWWA C203. Handling coal-tar epoxy coated steel is not permitted below 40 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY

1.7.1 General

Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. When and where installations temporarily disrupt pedestrian use of sidewalk areas for periods exceeding 2 consecutive work days, provide an alternate route that meets current ABA Accessibility Standard for Department of Defense Facilities.

1.7.2 Equipment

Utilize equipment that employs a common grounding system to prevent electrical shock in the event of underground electrical cable strike. Ensure the grounding system connects all pieces of interconnecting machinery; the drill, mud mixing system, drill power unit, drill rod trailer, operators booth, worker grounding mats, and any other interconnected equipment to a common ground. Utilize equipment having an "electrical strike" audible and visual warning system that notifies the system operators of an electrical strike.

1.7.3 Sheeting, Shoring and Dewatering

Provide sheeting, shoring and dewatering as specified in Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK, and as specified herein. Submit drawings and calculations,

certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used. Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7.4 Tunnel Bore

Unprotected mining of the tunnel bore is not permitted. Fully support the tunnel face and bore at all times.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Boring and Jacking Plan

Provide a plan prepared, signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer and include the following:

1.8.1.1 Operational Layout

1.8.1.1.1 Layout Plan

Provide a plan location of the operation, discussing relationship of equipment, the method of construction and details for the following:

a. Access pits configurations and details, including equipment layout.

b. Location of intermediate jacking stations, if required.

c. Casing pipe with connection details.

1.8.1.1.2 Pedestrian Access Around Site

When and where installations disrupt pedestrian use of sidewalk areas for periods exceeding 2 consecutive days, provide an alternate route that meets current ADA requirements.

1.8.1.2 Method and Procedures

Provide an outline of the methods and procedures, including drawings, schedule of operations, specifications, and manufacturer's catalog data for products in lieu of specifications, methods of operation for boring and jacking operations, and specifically the following:

a. Jacking Equipment and Methods: Provide drawings of the jacking frame, jacking head, reaction blocks, jacking installation, pipe guides, procedures for lubricating exterior of pipe during jacking (if applicable), maximum force that jacking equipment can deliver.

b. Boring Equipment and Methods: Provide a discussion of the methods of operation, design and specifications for boring operation, steerage control, line and grade control methods, proposed procedures for removing or clearing obstructions, and a description of proposed methods for ground stabilization and minimizing overexcavation and loss of ground. Submit safety data sheets for fluids, grout, or chemical products.

c. Casing Annulus and Interior Space Grouting: Identify casing insulators/spacers/centralizers/tiedowns (type, number, spacing and

installation instructions,) grout materials and method of placement, description of equipment used and grout pressure employed.

d. Survey Alignment Control: Identify method and equipment to install pipe within specified tolerances.

e. Ground Stabilization: Discuss dewatering and grouting, identification of measures and methods used to stabilize face at heading (if necessary), narrative of equipment, procedure and grout mix, and identification of subcontractor who will perform any required stabilization grouting.

f. Excavation Support System Plan: Provide a plan and discussion of methods to be employed, including design drawings and calculations, sealed and signed by a licensed Professional Engineer.

g. Monitoring/Survey Plan: Develop and provide a discussion of the monitoring/survey plan to be employed to protect structures and utilities from settlement and/or heave, including the following. Incorporate into the plan any supplemental requirements specified in Part 3, paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control".

(1) Structures Assessment: Provide a discussion of structures and utilities to be protected, and measures to be employed for preconstruction and postconstruction assessment of critical structures, namely those located within the zone of active excavation from proposed pipe centerline. Include photographs or video of existing damage to structures in the vicinity of sewer alignment in assessment reports.

(2) Instrumentation Monitoring Plan: Describe of instrumentation design, layout of instrumentation points, equipment installation details, manufacturer's catalog literature, and monitoring report forms.

(3) Surface Settlement Monitoring Plan: Identify on a plan the location of settlement monitoring points, reference benchmarks, survey frequency and procedures, and reporting formats.

h. Contingency Plan: Provide a plan and discuss protection of pavements, adjacent structures, and utilities affected by adverse movements detected by instrumentation. As a minimum, include the following:

(1) Names, telephone numbers, and locations of persons responsible for implementation of contingency plans.

(2) Materials and equipment required to implement contingency plans. Identify the location of all required materials and equipment.

(3) Step-by-step procedure for performing work involved in implementation of the contingency plans.

(4) Clear identification of the objectives of the contingency plans and methods to measure plan success.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work includes providing labor, materials, and specialized equipment for the installation of utility pipelines utilizing the boring and jacking methods of installation.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Excavations

Design excavations, including access shaft walls, considering loadings from reaction blocks, traffic loads and any surcharge loads.

2.1.1.1.1 Highway Crossing Criteria

For loadings under highways use HS20 vehicle loading distribution in accordance with AASHTO.

2.1.1.1.2 Railway Crossing Criteria

For pipe crossings under railways use Cooper E-80 locomotive loading distributions in accordance with AREMA Eng Man specifications for culverts. Account for loading due to any multiple tracks.

2.1.1.2 Design Calculations of Pipe Casing

Submit design calculations for pipe casing demonstrating that the equipment used in installing the pipe will not distort or otherwise damage the pipe. Provide calculations of maximum allowable jacking force to be used based on pipe materials to be used. The calculations are to be sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer using soil properties derived from subsurface investigations performed along the utility route.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Boring and Jacking System

Utilize a continuously monitored boring and jacking system matched to the expected subsurface conditions, a hydraulic jacking system to jack the pipeline, an auger to remove boring spoils, a guidance system to provide installation accuracy within the indicated tolerances, excavation equipment, material handling equipment, a dewatering system, and sheeting/shoring required to provide the work indicated.

2.2.2 Pipe Jacking Equipment

Provide main jacking equipment with a capacity greater than the anticipated jacking load. Provide intermediate jacking stations when the total anticipated jacking force needed to complete the installation may exceed the capacity of the main jacks or the designed maximum jacking force for the pipe. The jacking system is to supply a uniform distribution of jacking forces on the end of the pipe by use of thruster rings and cushioning material.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Pipe Casing

Provide straight wall pipe casing of type and diameter indicated of steel pipe.

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

2.3.1.1.1 Pipe

Provide steel pipe in conformance with ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi. Weld steel pipe seamless, square cut with even lengths that complies with Articles 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the API Spec 5L. Pipe shall have an inside diameter of 59.00 inches and a minimum wall thickness of 0.50 inches as indicated.

2.3.1.1.2 Joints

Utilize casing pipe having beveled ends with a single V-groove for field welding. Butt weld joints using a full-penetration weld on the outside circumference of the pipe prior to jacking. The welds are to conform to the latest AWS Welding Code by a certified welder. Unless otherwise specified, inspect and test welds using a non-destructive testing method consisting of magnetic particle examination (MT), in compliance with the AWS code. Visually inspect in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M visual inspection criteria by a certified welder and by the QC manager welds on casing pipe that is sacrificial (fully grouted internally). Non-destructive testing is not required on welds on casing pipe that is sacrificial.

2.3.1.1.3 Roundness

The maximum difference between the major and minor outside diameters cannot exceed one percent of the specified nominal outside diameter or 0.25 inch, whichever is less. For pipe exceeding 48 inches in diameter, a maximum deviation of 1/2 inch is permitted provided the circumference tolerance is maintained within 1/4 inch.

2.3.1.1.4 Circumference

Ensure that the outside circumference is within plus one percent of the nominal circumference or within plus 0.50 inches, whichever is less.

2.3.1.1.5 Straightness

The maximum allowable straightness deviation in any 10 foot length cannot exceed 1/8 inch. For lengths over 10 feet, the maximum allowable deviation of the entire pipe length is computed by the following formula, but not to exceed 3/8 inch in any length exceeding 30 foot length: Maximum Allowable Deviation in inches equals (1/8) times (total length in feet) divided by 10.

2.3.1.1.6 Pipe Ends

Ensure that the end of the pipe is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe and within 1/16 inch per foot of diameter, with a maximum allowable deviation of 1/4 inch measured with a square and straightedge across the end of the pipe.

2.3.2 Grout

Provide cement grout for pressure grouting to fill the voids around the casing and for filling the interior annular space between carrier pipe and the casing composed of Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type II, and sand meeting requirements of ASTM C33/C33Mfor fine aggregate, sufficiently fluid to inject through the casing and fill voids, with prompt setting to control grout flow. Utilize a grout with a minimum compressive strength of 100 psi attained within 24 hours. Admixtures are to be free of chlorides, corrosive or other material detrimental to the materials the grout contacts.

2.3.3 CONCRETE

Provide 3500 psi concrete.

2.3.4 Lubricating Fluid (Bentonite or Polymer)

Provide material for lubricating the exterior of pipe. Provide bentonite machine requirements of API Spec 13A and having the capacity of mixing with water to form a stable and homogeneous suspension.

2.3.5 SOIL MATERIALS

Provide soil materials in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK.

2.4 Incidental Materials

2.4.1 Casing Insulators/Bore Spacers

Provide carbon steel with polyvinyl chloride coating or stainless steel casing insulators/bore spacers 8 inches in length for pipe 12 inches and less in diameter, and 12 inches in length for pipe 14 inches and greater in diameter, having a 2 inch minimum runner width. Orient spacers to allow for grout to flow easily to completely fill the casing pipe with grout throughout its length.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Access Shaft and Pit Construction Plan

No later than 45 days prior to start of construction submit an Access Shaft Construction Plan. Include in the plan a discussion of the method of construction of access shafts used for boring and jacking. Address the excavation methods, dewatering system, sheeting/shoring and bracing systems proposed for use, and any ground stabilization to be employed for the shaft work area or thrust block. Acceptable construction methods include the use of interlocked steel sheetpiling or precast circular concrete segments lowered in place during excavation.

3.1.1.1 Design Requirements

a. Construct shafts of a size commensurate with safe working practices at locations indicated. Coordinate shaft locations with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may propose to relocate shafts to better suit

the capabilities of the equipment/methods proposed, but may not alter either the indicated pipeline alignment or structures associated with the installed pipeline, nor result in additional claims for compensation.

b. To the extent possible, keep shaft locations clear of pavements and within a single traffic lane, in order to minimize disruption to the flow of traffic. Locate support equipment, spoil piles, and materials to minimize disruption to traffic.

c. Support all excavations and prevent movement of the soil, pavement, utilities or structures outside of the excavation. Furnish, place, and maintain sheeting, bracing, and lining required to support the sides of all shafts and to provide adequate protection of the work, personnel, and the general public. Provide a concrete floor in the jacking access shaft. Design loads on the sides of the jacking and receiving pit walls are dependent on the construction method and flexibility of the wall systems.

d. Consider the loading from boring or pipe jacking when preparing the design of the jacking and receiving pit supports as well as special provisions and reinforcement around the breakout location. Design the base of the pits to withstand uplift forces from the full design head of water, unless approved dewatering or other ground modification methods are employed.

e. Construct a thrust block to transfer jacking loads into the soil. Ensure that the backstop and the proposed pipe alignment are square to each other and are designed to withstand the maximum jacking pressure to be used with a factor of safety of at least 2.5. Also, design the thrust block to minimize excessive deflections in such a manner as to avoid disturbance of adjacent structures or utilities or excessive ground movement. Begin jacking operations only after concrete thrust block or treated soil has attained the required strength.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

3.2.1 Access Shafts

3.2.1.1 Construction Requirements

a. Provide ground stabilization in the work area and the thrust block as required to accomplish the work.

b. Construct a jacking access shaft to accommodate the installation of pipe casings, equipment and piping jacking device. Install thrust blocks(s) as required and consolidate the ground (grout) where the casings exit the shaft. Provide a dry jacking work area having a stable concrete floor that drains to a recessed sump pump to handle nuisance inflow. Groundwater inflows into the jacking shaft are not to exceed 5 gallons/minute; soil inflows are not to exceed a total volume of 2 cubic feet.

c. Construct a receiver shaft to accommodate the installation of pipe casings and the equipment used in the work. Consolidate the ground (grout) where the casings enter the shaft.

d. Furnish, install, and maintain equipment to keep the jacking shaft free of excess water. Provide surface protection during the period of

construction to ensure that surface runoff does not enter shafts. Adhere to the dewatering plan and do not affect surrounding soils or structures beyond the tolerances stated in paragraph entitled "Tolerances."

e. Provide security fence around all access shaft areas and provide shaft cover(s) when the shaft area is not in use.

f. Pit Backfill and Compaction: Upon completion of the pipe jacking and all tests or inspections are complete remove all equipment, debris, and unacceptable materials from the pits and commence backfilling operation. Complete backfilling, compaction, and pavement repairs in accordance with Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe in accordance with the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code. Attach wire to top of pipe in such a manner that will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.3.2 Connections to Existing Lines

Schedule connections to existing lines with the Contracting Officer to cause a minimum interruption of service on the existing line.

3.3.3 Advancing the Pipe

Jack each pipe casing section forward as the excavation progresses in such a way to provide complete and adequate, ground support at all times. Utilize a bentonite slurry applied to the external surface of the pipe to reduce skin friction. Provide a jacking frame for developing a uniform distribution of jacking forces around the periphery of the pipe. Place a plywood spacer on the outer shoulder of the pipe casing joint. Design and construct the thrust reaction backstop to withstand the jacking forces. Continuously maintain a square alignment between the backstop and pipe casing and support the maximum obtainable jacking pressure with a safety factor at least 2.0. Continuously monitor the jacking pressure and rate of cutter head advancement. Exercise special care when setting the pipe guard rails in the jacking pit to ensure correctness of the alignment, grade and stability.

3.3.3.1 Installation Requirements

a. Utilize boring equipment capable of fully supporting the face of the tunnel.

b. Maintain face pressure exerted at the heading by the MTBM as required to prevent loss of ground, groundwater inflows, and settlement or heave of the ground surface by balancing soils and groundwater pressures present.

c. Dewatering for groundwater control is allowed at the jacking and receiving pits only.

d. Do not jack pipe casing until the concrete thrust block and tremie seal (if selected), and grouted soil zone in jacking and receiving

shafts have attained the required strength.

e. Jack the pipe into place without causing damage to the coatings, joints or completed pipe section.

f. After completion of the jacking operation between jacking and receiving shafts, displace the lubricate material from between the pipe casing exterior and the surrounding ground with a cement grout. Control pressure and the amount of grout to avoid pipe damage and displacement of the pipe and soil beyond the tolerances specified in paragraph "Tolerances." Grout within 48 hours after pipe installation has been completed to prevent any surface settlement due to movement of soil material into the void space or loosened zone around the pipe casing.

g. Replace pipe casings damaged during installation.

h. Ensure that the welds of steel pipe attain the full strength of the pipe and are watertight before jacking of the pipe section. Ensure that the inner face of the internal weld seam is flush with the pipe to facilitate the installation of the carrier pipe in the pipe casing.

i. Perform all welding in accordance with requirements for shielded metal arc welding of AWS D1.5M/D1.5 for bridges and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for buildings and other structures.

j. Provide a pipeline that has a consistent diameter across assembled joints.

k. Once the tunneling process has begun, continue with that process uninterrupted until the pipe reaches the receiving shaft. Continue to push any damaged pipe until that damaged pipe section is pushed into the receiving shaft and is removed. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if any pipe is known to be or believed to be damaged.

3.3.4 Carrier Pipe Installation

3.3.4.1 Cleaning

Clean the inside of the casing of all foreign matter by using a pipe cleaning plug.

3.3.4.2 Carrier Pipe

Inspect with the Contracting Officer, prior to backfilling trenches, the transition of carrier pipe within the casing to non-cased trenching.

3.3.4.3 Casing Insulators/Spacers

Install casing insulators/spacers in accordance with approved submittals and the drawings. On center spacing is not to exceed 4 feet.

3.3.4.4 End Closures/Bulkheads and Grouting of Casing Pipe

a. Closures: Seal ends of casing with brick and mortar.

b. After installing, inspecting and acceptance of the carrier pipe and spacers within the casing pipe, pressure fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing pipe, with cement grout

specified herein. Regulate pump pressures to refusal or in accordance with the approved grouting plan. Place grout in a sequence and manner that will preclude voids or pockets of entrapped air or water. Use a refusal pressure equal to 0.5 psf per foot of overburden.

3.3.5 Ventilation

Provide adequate ventilation for all tunnels and shafts, following confined space entry procedures. Include such factors as the volume required to furnish fresh air in the shafts, and the volume to remove dust that may be caused by the cutting of the face and other operations which may impact the laser guidance system. In the design of the ventilation system, the minimum amount of fresh air to be supplied is 1250 CFM. Routinely test the air in areas accessed by workers in accordance with the most current OSHA methods and standards. The current OSHA allowable gas concentrations or those presented below, whichever are more stringent, shall be met:

Carbon Monoxide	≤0.005 percent
Methane	≤0.25 percent
Hydrogen Sulfide	≤0.001 percent
Oxygen	≥20.0 percent

3.3.6 Lighting

Provide adequate lighting for the nature of the activity being conducted by workers. Separate and insulate with ground fault interrupters power and lighting circuits. Comply with requirements with regards to shatter resistance and illumination requirements.

3.3.7 Spoil Transportation

Match the excavation rate with rate of spoil removal. Utilize a system capable of balancing groundwater pressures and adjustment to maintain face stability for the particular soil conditions of the project.

3.4 TOLERANCES

3.4.1 Tolerances

Maximum allowable lateral deviation is 5 inches; maximum allowable vertical deviation is 1.5 inches in the position of every completed 300 foot section of jacked pipe casings. Water must be free draining between any two points at the pipe invert. Reverse grades are not permitted.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Employ the monitoring/survey plan. Maintain daily records in accordance with the paragraph titled RECORDS.

3.5.1 Instrumentation/Survey

3.5.1.1 Mandatory Requirements

Include the following, as a minimum, to supplement Contractor Quality

Control measures employed to monitor ground surface heave or settlement in the monitoring/survey plan.

a. Monitor ground movements associated with the project using established survey points and make changes in the construction methods that control ground movements and prevent damage or detrimental movement to the work and adjacent structures and pavements.

b. Record in the daily work log a summary of monitoring survey results. Clearly identify work not meeting specified requirements, out-of-tolerance results, and impacts on new or existing work from settlement or heave.

c. Install instrumentation and perform monitoring to determine ground settlement surrounding each jacking and receiving pit.

d. Prior to any excavation activities, perform a pre-construction survey of the areas in and surrounding excavations and along the proposed utility alignment to identify any structures, facilities, underground or above ground utilities to be protected within a radius of five times either the depth of any excavation or the depth of trenchless excavation.

3.5.2 Field Tests

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing Section. Submit test results, identifying any results that do not meet specified requirements, to the Contracting Officer within 4 days of test completion. Provide corrective action and retest pipe not meeting specified requirements. Provide corrective action as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Pipe Casing

Inspect and verify that pipe material meets the dimensional tolerances specified prior to use. Record each days inspection results in the daily work log.

3.5.2.1.1 Testing Requirements for Gravity Mains

Perform low pressure air test of all gravity mains (structure to structure) in accordance with ASTM C1091 Standard Test method for Hydrostatic Infiltration testing of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.

3.5.2.1.2 Non-Standard Pipe Lengths

Cut non-standard joint lengths from full length pipe having satisfactorily passed the hydrostatic test.

3.5.2.1.3 Elevations

Prior to removal of MTBM equipment, sheeting, and backfilling of access shafts, collect invert information on pipeline installed. Confirm that the elevations meet stated tolerances.

3.6 CLEANUP AND FINAL CLOSEOUT

3.6.1 Site Cleanup

Immediately clean "blow holes" or "breakouts" of drilling fluid to the surface and fill depressions with satisfactory fill material. Dispose of all drilling fluids, soils, and separated materials in compliance with Federal, State, and local environmental regulations.

3.6.2 Drilling Fluid

Immediately upon completion of work of this section, remove all rubbish and debris from the job site. Remove all construction equipment and materials leaving the entire area involved in a neat condition equal to existing conditions prior to construction, unless indicated otherwise.

3.6.3 Record Drawings and Daily Work Logs

Submit an electronic copy and three hard copies of the record drawings to the Contracting Officer within 5 days after completing the work. Include in the record drawings a plan, profile, and all information recorded during the progress of the work. Clearly tie the record drawings to the project's survey control. Maintain and submit upon completion final Daily Work Logs of installation operations, signed by the superintendent.

3.7 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for fill or backfilling.

Store or legally dispose of excavated material and fluids used in the boring process and shaft construction in compliance with all permits and applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. Comply with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 40 00

STORMWATER UTILITIES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A760/A760M	(2015, R 2020) Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A798/A798M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A807/A807M	(2019) Standard Practice for Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C76	(2022a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C76M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C139	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C443M	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C478/C478M	(2022) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C655	(2019a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C655M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C923/C923M	(2020) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C990M	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM C1433	(2024) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C1433M	(2022) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers (Metric)
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1171	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking

	Outdoors (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F714	(2024) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F2620	(2024) Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Leakage Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; G

Frame and Cover or Gratings; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe and Box Culvert; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Post-Installation Inspection Report; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage and unload and store materials with minimumal handling. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep the inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and discard if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Handle materials in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Carry pipe to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe sizes for culverts and storm drains are indicated on the drawings.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

2.1.1.1 Reinforced Culvert and Storm Drain Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76M ASTM C76, Class III, or ASTM C655M ASTM C655, 2,000 D-Load.

2.1.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

Provide Type I corrugated steel pipe conforming to ASTM A760/A760M with aluminum (Type 2) coating. Provide Type I pipe with helical 2-2/3 by 1/2 inch corrugations.

2.1.3 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

2.1.3.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D3034, maximum SDR 35.

2.1.4 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

2.1.4.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Polyethylene compound material designation PE3608.

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

Provide joints that have been tested for and meet the requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.2.1 Concrete Pipe

2.2.1.1 Rubber Gasket Joints

Provide rubber gasket joints of a design and physical requirements conforming to ASTM C443.

2.2.1.2 Preformed Flexible Sealant Joints

Provide joints made with preformed flexible joint sealant conforming to ASTM C990.

2.2.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

Factory reform each end of pipe with helical corrugations to create annular corrugations of the same dimensions as those in the pipe. Provide reformed ends with a width equal to at least half the width of the band being used. Join pipe using annular corrugated coupling bands. Except as otherwise specified or indicated, provide annular corrugated coupling bands including connectors and hardware conforming to ASTM A760/A760M. Provide coupling bands with either rod and lug or angle-bolt type connectors.

2.2.2.1 Annular Corrugated Bands

Provide sleeve type gaskets made of approximately 3/8 inch thick by 7 inch minimum width closed cell, expanded synthetic rubber, fabricated in the form of a cylinder with a diameter approximately 10 percent less than the nominal pipe size with annular corrugated type bands. Provide sleeve type gaskets that meet the requirements of ASTM D1056, Type 2 A1, and have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D1171

2.2.2.2 Partially Corrugated Bands

Provide partially corrugated type bands with two O-ring gaskets and a sealant strip where the band ends overlap. Provide rubber O-ring gaskets that are 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end

corrugation.

2.2.3 PVC Plastic Pipe

Provide solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type joints in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Use solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564. Provide gaskets for elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM F477.

2.2.4 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Join pipe using butt fusion method conforming to ASTM F2620. No offset in alignment between adjacent pipe ends is permitted.

2.3 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete box culverts in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433M ASTM C1433.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, provide concrete and reinforced concrete conforming to the requirements for 3,000 psi concrete under Section. Provide air content by volume of concrete mixture, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Provide a minimum concrete covering over steel reinforcing of not less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. For concrete deposited directly against the ground, provide a covering thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Provide expansion-joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or provide be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.4.2 Mortar

Mortar is not allowed for pipe joints. Provide mortar for pipe connections to drainage structures conforming to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time will be 1 hour. Provide a sufficient quantity of water in the mixture to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case may the quantity exceed 5 gallons of water per sack of cement. Use water that is clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. Use the mortar within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water.

2.4.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Provide precast concrete segmental block conforming to ASTM C139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.4.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Provide precast reinforced concrete manholes conforming to ASTM C478/C478M. Provide joints between precast concrete risers and tops that are made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of

paragraph PIPE JOINTS.

2.4.5 Frame and Cover or Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load indicated on the drawings. Provide frame and cover or gratings made of cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 356.0-T6. Provide curb inlet grates conforming to the weight, shape, size, and waterway openings indicated on the plans. Stamp or cast the word "Storm Sewer" into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.4.6 Steel Ladder

Provide a steel ladder where the depth of the storm drainage structure exceeds 12 feet. Provide ladders not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. Provide two stringers that are a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Galvanize ladders and inserts after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.4.7 Resilient Connectors

Provide flexible, watertight connectors conforming to ASTM C923/C923M for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets.

2.4.8 Flared End Sections

2.4.8.1 Concrete Flared End Sections

Provide sections of a standard design fabricated with reinforced concrete.

2.4.9 Modular Trench Drains

2.4.9.1 Precast Concrete Sections

Provide concrete sections made of fiber reinforced concrete or polyester polymer concrete with male/female connections between channel sections. Provide channels with ductile iron or galvanized steel or stainless steel edge rails.

2.4.9.2 Grates

Utilize ductile iron trench grates. Attach trench grates to sections as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.5.1 Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Perform a hydrostatic test on the watertight joint types as proposed. This test will be conducted at the plant or by an independent laboratory. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested.

2.5.1.1 Concrete, PVC, and PE Pipe

Provide joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe meeting the performance requirements in ASTM C990M ASTM C990 or ASTM C443M ASTM C443.

Provide joints in PVC, and PE plastic pipe meeting the test requirements in ASTM D3212.

2.5.1.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

Perform a hydrostatic pressure test on the proposed joining system in accordance with ASTM A760/A760M. The joining system must not leak when subjected to an internal hydrostatic pressure of 10 psi for a 10 minute period

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, BOX CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavate trenches, excavate for appurtenances and backfill for culverts and storm drains, in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

Excavate trenches to the width indicated on the drawings or as specified herein. Trench width should permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Place sheeting and bracing, where required, within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Replace rock in either ledge or boulder formation with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion. Provide a compacted earth cushion between unremoved rock and the pipe with a thickness of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Maintain the cushion under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe where bell-and-spigot pipe is used. Provide a compacted earth cushion between unremoved rock and the box culvert of at least 8 inches in thickness for concrete box culverts. Excavate rock as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe or box culvert, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, remove such material to the depth required and replace with select granular material to the proper grade. Compact select granular material as specified in paragraph FINAL BACKFILL. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, perform such removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL

Provide a firm bedding foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe or box culvert.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe

Use select granular material conforming to Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK for haunch and bedding material. Compact haunch and outer bedding to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density and place in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness for compaction by hand-operated compactors and 200 mm 8 inches for other than hand-operated machines. Loosely place middle bedding and do not compact. After the pipe has been properly bedded, place haunch material, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, evenly along both sides of the pipe and thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers or rammers to the springline of the pipe. Thoroughly compact the haunch material under the haunches of the pipe. For bell and spigot pipe, form a depression in bedding material for bells so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. Minimize the length, depth, and width of bell depressions to that required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.1.1 Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded and haunch material placed to the midpoint (springline) of the pipe, backfill and compact the remainder of the trench by spreading and rolling or compacting by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Test for density as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Leave untreated sheeting in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.2.1.2 Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, uniformly spread fill material longitudinally on both sides of the pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and compact by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe must extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, place and thoroughly compact the remainder of the fill in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.2.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

Provide bedding and structural backfill for corrugated steel and aluminum pipe and pipe arch in accordance with ASTM A798/A798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Structural backfill material consists of materials classified by ASTM D2487 as either GW, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC or SW. Provide bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A807/A807M.

3.2.3 Plastic Pipe

Provide bedding for PVC, and PE pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for PVC, and PE pipe bedding, haunching, and initial backfill.

3.2.4 Precast Reinforced Box Culvert

Use granular material a minimum of 6 inches in depth for bedding precast concrete box culverts in trenches with soil foundation. Provide granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation that is 1/2 inch in depth per foot of depth of fill. The minimum depth of bedding will be 8 inch up to a maximum depth of 24 inches. Loosely place the granular bedding. Provide uniform support along the entire length of box culvert.

3.2.4.1 Trenches

After the box culvert has been properly bedded, place selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, along both sides of box culvert in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. Bring the backfill up evenly on both sides of box culvert for the full length box culvert. Thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers or rammers. Continue this method of filling and compacting until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the top of the box culvert. Backfill and compact the remainder of the trench by spreading and rolling or by compacting with mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Test density as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Leave untreated sheeting in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.2.4.2 Fill Sections

Use backfill material and placement and compaction procedures for box culvert placed in fill sections as specified below. Uniformly spread the fill material longitudinally on both sides of the box in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. Compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by using mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the box must extend a distance of not less than twice the outside width of the box culvert on each side of the box or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the box, place and thoroughly compacte the remainder of the fill in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.3 PLACING PIPE AND BOX CULVERT

Submit printed copies of the pipe or box culvert manufacturer's recommended pipe or box culvert installation procedures prior to installation. Thoroughly examine each section of pipe or box culvert before being laid; do not use defective or damaged pipe. Protect plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe, from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Lay pipelines to the grades and alignment indicated. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Divert drainage or dewater trenches during construction as necessary.

3.3.1 Concrete

Lay pipe proceeding upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the

flow.

3.3.2 PE Pipe

Lay on a bed shaped to line and grade and joint sections together in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.

3.3.3 Jacking Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Install jacking pipe and operate jacking equipment in accordance with Section 33 05 23 TRENCHLESS UTILITY INSTALLATION.

3.3.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert

Proceed upgrade with laying of sections and point tongue ends of tongue-and-groove box culvert section in the direction of flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe and Box Culverts

Follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to sealing compound special installation requirements. When lubricants, primers, or adhesives are used, only apply on surfaces that are dry and clean. Affix sealing compounds to the pipe or box culvert not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe or box culvert. Protect sealing compounds from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Inspect sealing compounds before installation of the pipe or box culvert, and remove and replace any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound. Align the pipe or box culvert with the previously installed pipe or box culvert, and pull the joint together.

3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints

Use lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements for gaskets and jointing materials as recommended by the manufacturer. When lubricants, cements, or adhesives are used, only apply on surfaces that are clean and dry. Affix gaskets and jointing materials to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and protect from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Inspect gaskets and jointing materials before installing the pipe; remove and replace any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials. Align the pipe with the previously installed pipe, and push the joint home. If the gasket becomes visibly dislocated when joining sections of pipe, remove the pipe and remake the joint.

3.4.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

3.4.2.1 Field Joints

Provide transverse field joints designed so that the successive connection of pipe sections will form a continuous line free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line. Provide joints meeting the general performance requirements described in ASTM A798/A798M. Suitable transverse field joints which satisfy the requirements for one or more of the joint performance categories can be obtained with the following types

of connecting bands furnished with suitable band-end fastening devices: corrugated bands, bands with projections, flat bands, and bands of special design that engage factory reformed ends of corrugated pipe. Keep the space between the pipe and connecting bands free from dirt and grit so that corrugations fit snugly. While being tightened, tap the connecting band with a soft-head mallet of wood, rubber or plastic, to take up slack and ensure a tight joint. Provide field joints for each type of corrugated metal pipe that maintain pipe alignment during construction and prevent infiltration of fill material during the life of the installations.

3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Use lubricants or cements and other special installation requirements as recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Where sleeve type gaskets are used, place the gasket over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. Then double over the other half over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, roll the doubled-over half of the gasket over the adjoining section. Correct any unevenness in overlap so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Center connecting bands over adjoining sections of pipe, and place rods or bolts in position and tighten nuts. Band Tightening: Tighten the band evenly, keep even tension on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; properly seat the gasket in the corrugations. Keep watertight joints uncovered for a period of time designated by the Contracting Officer. Before covering joints, measure the tightness of the nuts with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, retighten the nut with a torque wrench and keep uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construct manholes of precast reinforced concrete. Construct inlets of precast reinforced concrete. Provide manholes and inlets complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders as indicated.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construct headwalls as indicated.

3.6 FINAL BACKFILL

Backfill trenches with satisfactory material deposited in layers of a maximum of 8 inches loose thickness and compacted to 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive soils and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless soils in accordance with Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and will be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Unless otherwise specified, determine field in-place density of final backfill at a frequency of one test per 50 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of backfill. Submit test results in accordance with Section 31 00 00.00 06 EARTHWORK. Do not displace or damage pipe or box when compacting final backfill by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe or box. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction will be at the Contractor's risk. Repair or replace any damaged pipe. Protect concrete pipes with a minimum of 3 feet of

cover prior to permitting heavy construction equipment to pass over them during construction. Provide the minimum cover for construction loads over corrugated steel pipes as specified in Section 26, Division II of AASHTO HB-17. Provide minimum cover for construction loads over plastic pipes as specified in ASTM D2321.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.1.1 Leakage Test

Test pipe lines for leakage prior to completing backfill by performing either an exfiltration test, low pressure air pipeline test or by individual pipe joint testing. Submit leakage test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.7.1.1.1 Exfiltration Test

Prior to exfiltration tests, backfill the trench up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, place sufficient additional backfill to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, measure infiltration using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Perform exfiltration test by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. Allow the filled line to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, reestablish the head. Measure the amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test must not exceed 250 gallons per inch in diameter per mile of pipeline per day. Correct visible leaks encountered regardless of leakage test results.

3.7.1.2 Deflection Testing

Conduct deflection test no sooner than 30 days after completion of final backfill and compaction testing. Clean or flush all lines prior to testing. Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed flexible pipeline upon completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, placement of concrete, and any other superimposed loads. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads must not exceed the limits in paragraph PLACING PIPE AND BOX CULVERT above as percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Use a laser profiler or mandrel to determine if allowable deflection has been exceeded.

3.7.1.2.1 Laser Profiler

Inspect pipe interior with laser profiling equipment. Utilize low barrel distortion video equipment for pipe diameters 48 inches or less. For initial post installation inspections for pipe diameters larger than 48 inches, perform a visual inspection of the pipe interior.

3.7.1.2.2 Mandrel

Pass the mandrel through each run of pipe by pulling it by hand. If deflection readings in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, stop and begin test from the opposite direction. The mandrel must meet the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and the following requirements. Provide a mandrel that is rigid, nonadjustable, has a minimum of 9 fins, pulling rings at each end, and is engraved with the nominal pipe size and mandrel outside diameter. The mandrel must be 5 percent less that the ceritified-actual pipe diameter for plastic pipe, 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for corrugated steel and aluminum, 3 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for ductile iron culvert pipe. The Government will verify the outside diameter (OD) of the Contractor provided mandrell through the use of Contractor provided proving rings.

3.7.1.3 Tracer Wire Continuity

Test tracer wire for continuity after initial and final backfilling of pipes. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility location equipement. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.7.2 Inspection

3.7.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Inspect each segment of pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.7.2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

An engineer must evaluate all pipes with cracks with a width greater than 0.25 mm 0.01 inches, but less than 0.10 inches to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.7.2.1.2 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC, PP, corrugated steel and aluminum) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration throught the joint, cracks, localized buckling, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.7.2.1.3 Post-Installation Inspection Report

The deflection results and final post installation inspection report must include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

3.7.3 Repair of Defects

3.7.3.1 Leakage Test

When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, correct source of

excess leakage by replacing damaged pipe and gaskets and retest.

3.7.3.2 Deflection Testing

When deflection readings are in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diamater of pipe are obtained, remove pipe which has excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Retest 30 days after completing backfill, leakage testing and compaction testing.

3.7.3.3 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

3.7.3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than 0.1 inches.

3.7.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.9 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK